

Thales Luna Network HSM 7

LUNACM COMMAND REFERENCE



Document Information

Last Updated	2025-12-03 12:15:01 GMT-05:00
---------------------	-------------------------------

Trademarks, Copyrights, and Third-Party Software

Copyright 2001-2025 Thales Group. All rights reserved. Thales and the Thales logo are trademarks and service marks of Thales and/or its subsidiaries and are registered in certain countries. All other trademarks and service marks, whether registered or not in specific countries, are the property of their respective owners.

Disclaimer

All information herein is either public information or is the property of and owned solely by Thales Group and/or its subsidiaries who shall have and keep the sole right to file patent applications or any other kind of intellectual property protection in connection with such information.

Nothing herein shall be construed as implying or granting to you any rights, by license, grant or otherwise, under any intellectual and/or industrial property rights of or concerning any of Thales Group's information.

This document can be used for informational, non-commercial, internal, and personal use only provided that:

- > The copyright notice, the confidentiality and proprietary legend and this full warning notice appear in all copies.
- > This document shall not be posted on any publicly accessible network computer or broadcast in any media, and no modification of any part of this document shall be made.

Use for any other purpose is expressly prohibited and may result in severe civil and criminal liabilities.

The information contained in this document is provided "AS IS" without any warranty of any kind. Unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing, Thales Group makes no warranty as to the value or accuracy of information contained herein.

The document could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically added to the information herein. Furthermore, Thales Group reserves the right to make any change or improvement in the specifications data, information, and the like described herein, at any time.

Thales Group hereby disclaims all warranties and conditions with regard to the information contained herein, including all implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, title and non-infringement. In no event shall Thales Group be liable, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, for any indirect, special or consequential damages or any damages whatsoever including but not limited to damages resulting from loss of use, data, profits, revenues, or customers, arising out of or in connection with the use or performance of information contained in this document.

Thales Group does not and shall not warrant that this product will be resistant to all possible attacks and shall not incur, and disclaims, any liability in this respect. Even if each product is compliant with current security standards in force on the date of their design, security mechanisms' resistance necessarily evolves according to the state of the art in security and notably under the emergence of new attacks. Under no circumstances, shall Thales Group be held liable for any third party actions and in particular in case of any successful attack against systems or equipment incorporating Thales products. Thales Group disclaims any liability with respect to security for direct, indirect, incidental or consequential damages that result from any use of its products. It is further stressed

that independent testing and verification by the person using the product is particularly encouraged, especially in any application in which defective, incorrect or insecure functioning could result in damage to persons or property, denial of service, or loss of privacy.

All intellectual property is protected by copyright. All trademarks and product names used or referred to are the copyright of their respective owners. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, chemical, photocopy, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of Thales Group.

Regulatory Compliance

This product complies with the following regulatory regulations. To ensure compliancy, ensure that you install the products as specified in the installation instructions and use only Thales-supplied or approved accessories.

USA, FCC

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a “Class B” digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules.

Canada

This class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian interference-causing equipment regulations.

Europe

This product is in conformity with the protection requirements of EC Council Directive 2014/30/EU. This product satisfies the CLASS B limits of EN55032.

CONTENTS

Preface: About the LunaCM Command Reference	8
Customer Release Notes	8
Audience	8
Document Conventions	8
Support Contacts	11
Chapter 1: Using LunaCM	12
Accessing LunaCM	12
Scripted Use	13
LunaCM Features	14
Case Insensitivity	15
Quotation Marks	15
Operation	15
Chapter 2: LunaCM Commands	16
appid	18
appid close	19
appid info	20
appid open	21
appid set	22
audit	23
audit config	25
audit export	31
audit import	33
audit logmsg	34
audit status	35
audit time	36
audit time get	37
audit time sync	38
audit verify	39
clientconfig	40
clientconfig deleteserver	41
clientconfig deploy	42
clientconfig listservers	44
clientconfig restart	45
clientconfig verify	46
file display	47
hagroup	48
hagroup addmember	50
hagroup addstandby	52

hagroup creatigroup	53
hagroup deletigroup	55
hagroup halog	56
hagroup haonly	58
hagroup interval	59
hagroup listgroups	60
hagroup recover	61
hagroup recoverymode	62
hagroup removemember	63
hagroup removestandby	64
hagroup retry	65
hagroup synchronize	66
hsm	68
hsm changehsmpolicy	70
hsm envshow	71
hsm factoryreset	72
hsm init	74
hsm migratepedkey	78
hsm monitor	79
hsm resetUtilization	80
hsm restart	82
hsm rollbackfw	83
hsm showinfo	84
hsm showmechanism	87
hsm showpolicies	89
hsm showUtilization	91
hsm time	93
hsm time get	93
hsm time sync	94
hsm updatecap	95
hsm updatefw	96
hsm zeroize	97
partition	98
partition addsize	101
partition archive	103
partition archive backup	105
partition archive contents	110
partition archive delete	112
partition archive list	113
partition archive restore	115
partition changelabel	118
partition changepolicy	119
partition changepw	123
partition cipherdisable	125
partition cipherenable	128
partition ciphershow	133
partition clear	136

partition clone	137
partition contents	139
partition create	140
partition delete	143
partition domainadd	145
partition domainchangelabel	152
partition domaindelete	156
partition domainlist	158
partition init	160
partition login	165
partition logout	166
partition resize	167
partition restoresim3file	169
partition setlegacydomain	170
partition showinfo	171
partition showmechanism	173
partition showpolicies	175
partition smkclone	183
partition smkrollover	185
ped	187
ped connect	188
ped disconnect	189
ped get	190
ped set	191
ped show	192
ped vector	193
remotebackup start	195
role	196
role changepw	197
role createchallenge	200
role deactivate	202
role init	203
role list	204
role login	205
role logout	207
role recoveryinit	208
role recoverylogin	209
role resetpw	210
role setdomain	212
role show	213
slot	214
slot configset	216
slot configshow	218
slot list	219
slot partitionlist	221
slot set	222
slot showempty	223

srk	224
srk disable	225
srk enable	226
srk generate	227
srk recover	228
srk show	229
srk transport	230
stc	231
stc disable	233
stc enable	234
stc identitycreate	235
stc identitydelete	236
stc identityexport	237
stc identityshow	238
stc partitionderegister	239
stc partitionregister	240
stc status	241
stc tokeninit	242
stc tokenlist	244
stcconfig	245
stcconfig activationtimeoutset	247
stcconfig activationtimeoutshow	248
stcconfig cipherdisable	249
stcconfig cipherenable	251
stcconfig ciphershow	252
stcconfig clientderegister	253
stcconfig clientlist	254
stcconfig clientregister	255
stcconfig hmacdisable	256
stcconfig hmacenable	257
stcconfig hmacshow	258
stcconfig partitionidexport	259
stcconfig partitionidshow	260
stcconfig rekeythresholdset	261
stcconfig rekeythresholdshow	262
stm	263
stm recover	264
stm show	266
stm transport	267

PREFACE: About the LunaCM Command Reference

This document describes how to access and use the LunaCM command line tool, with detailed syntax descriptions and examples for each available command. It contains the following chapters:

- > ["Using LunaCM" on page 12](#)
- > ["LunaCM Commands" on page 16](#)

The preface includes the following information about this document:

- > ["Customer Release Notes" below](#)
- > ["Audience" below](#)
- > ["Document Conventions" below](#)
- > ["Support Contacts" on page 11](#)

For information regarding the document status and revision history, see ["Document Information" on page 2](#).

Customer Release Notes

The Customer Release Notes (CRN) provide important information about specific releases. Read the CRN to fully understand the capabilities, limitations, and known issues for each release. You can view the latest version of the CRN at www.thalesdocs.com.

Audience

This document is intended for personnel responsible for maintaining your organization's security infrastructure. This includes Luna HSM users and security officers, key manager administrators, and network administrators.

All products manufactured and distributed by Thales are designed to be installed, operated, and maintained by personnel who have the knowledge, training, and qualifications required to safely perform the tasks assigned to them. The information, processes, and procedures contained in this document are intended for use by trained and qualified personnel only.

It is assumed that the users of this document are proficient with security concepts.

Document Conventions

This document uses standard conventions for describing the user interface and for alerting you to important information.

Notes

Notes are used to alert you to important or helpful information. They use the following format:

NOTE Take note. Contains important or helpful information.

Cautions

Cautions are used to alert you to important information that may help prevent unexpected results or data loss. They use the following format:

CAUTION! Exercise caution. Contains important information that may help prevent unexpected results or data loss.

Warnings

Warnings are used to alert you to the potential for catastrophic data loss or personal injury. They use the following format:

****WARNING**** Be extremely careful and obey all safety and security measures. In this situation you might do something that could result in catastrophic data loss or personal injury.

Command syntax and typeface conventions

Format	Convention
bold	The bold attribute is used to indicate the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Command-line commands and options (Type dir /p.) > Button names (Click Save As.) > Check box and radio button names (Select the Print Duplex check box.) > Dialog box titles (On the Protect Document dialog box, click Yes.) > Field names (User Name: Enter the name of the user.) > Menu names (On the File menu, click Save.) (Click Menu > Go To > Folders.) > User input (In the Date box, type April 1.)
<i>italics</i>	In type, the italic attribute is used for emphasis or to indicate a related document. (See the <i>Installation Guide</i> for more information.)
<variable>	In command descriptions, angle brackets represent variables. You must substitute a value for command line arguments that are enclosed in angle brackets.
[optional] [<optional>]	Represent optional keywords or <variables> in a command line description. Optionally enter the keyword or <variable> that is enclosed in square brackets, if it is necessary or desirable to complete the task.

Format	Convention
{a b c} {<a> <c>}	Represent required alternate keywords or <variables> in a command line description. You must choose one command line argument enclosed within the braces. Choices are separated by vertical (OR) bars.
[a b c] [<a> <c>]	Represent optional alternate keywords or variables in a command line description. Choose one command line argument enclosed within the braces, if desired. Choices are separated by vertical (OR) bars.

Support Contacts

If you encounter a problem while installing, registering, or operating this product, please refer to the documentation before contacting support. If you cannot resolve the issue, contact your supplier or [Thales Customer Support](#). Thales Customer Support operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Your level of access is governed by the support plan negotiated between Thales and your organization. Please consult this plan for details regarding your entitlements, including the hours when telephone support is available to you.

Customer Support Portal

The Customer Support Portal, at <https://supportportal.thalesgroup.com>, is where you can find solutions for most common problems and create and manage support cases. It offers a comprehensive, fully searchable database of support resources, including software and firmware downloads, release notes listing known problems and workarounds, a knowledge base, FAQs, product documentation, technical notes, and more.

NOTE You require an account to access the Customer Support Portal. To create a new account, go to the portal and click on the **REGISTER** link.

Telephone

The support portal also lists telephone numbers for voice contact ([Contact Us](#)).

CHAPTER 1: Using LunaCM

NOTE This is a general-purpose tool intended for use across Luna HSM versions. It might reference mechanisms and features that are not available on all Luna products.

This chapter describes how to access and use the LunaCM utility. It contains the following topics:

- > ["Accessing LunaCM" below](#)
- > ["LunaCM Features" on page 14](#)

Accessing LunaCM

The LunaCM utility (LunaCM) is the client-side administrative command interface for Luna Network HSM 7s. From a client/host computer, LunaCM can interact with, and perform operations on any, or all, of the following:

- > Internally installed Luna PCIe HSM 7s (HSM card)
- > Locally USB-connected Luna USB HSM 7s
- > Remotely located Luna Network HSM 7 application partitions, made available by an NTLS or STC network link between the distant HSM appliance and partition(s) and the local client computer.

To access LunaCM

1. Open a Command Prompt or console window.
2. Go to the Luna HSM Client software directory and start the LunaCM utility:

Windows	<pre>C:\> cd c:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient C:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient> lunacm</pre>
Linux/AIX	<pre>> cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin > ./lunacm</pre>
Solaris	<pre>> cd /opt/safenet/lunaclient/bin > ./lunacm</pre>

Some preliminary status information is displayed, followed by the `lunacm:>` command-line prompt.

3. You can now issue any LunaCM utility command to manage your Luna Network HSM 7s. For a summary, type "help" and press **Enter**.

NOTE For Luna PCIe HSM 7 and Luna USB HSM 7, LunaCM is used to administer both the HSM as HSM SO, and the application partition. For Luna Network HSM 7, LunaCM is used to manage application partitions (assuming an NTLS or STC link between your Luna HSM Client computer and the Luna Network HSM 7 appliance). LunaCM is not used to perform HSM-wide administration by the HSM SO on Luna Network HSM 7 - for that you must log into a LunaSH session via SSH.

LunaCM depends on the availability of HSM partitions in order to be useful. If no application partition has been created, then only the HSM SO (administrative) partition is available, against which to run commands.

CAUTION! If the **Chrystoki.conf** / **Crystoki.ini** configuration file [Presentation] setting "ShowAdminTokens=" is set to **no**, then the HSM administrative partition/slot for any attached HSMs are not available. If you also have not created any application partitions, LunaCM is not usable. If you know you have a working Luna PCIe HSM 7 attached to your Client computer and LunaCM shows no usable commands, or you cannot see the Admin slots, then verify in your **Chrystoki.conf** or **Crystoki.ini** file that "ShowAdminTokens" is not set to **no**. See [Configuration File Summary](#) for more information.

Scripted Use

This document generally describes LunaCM being used via its own persistent interface or shell, where the tool is launched and remains open for administrative users to issue commands at their convenience. However, for headless operation and other administrative scenarios, it is possible to launch LunaCM from a Windows or UNIX/Linux command prompt to execute a single command and immediately close. Similarly, it is possible to invoke LunaCM by referring it to a file that contains a list of commands to execute. Some command-line launch-time flags are provided.

lunacm [-c <command>] [-q <command>] [-s <slot id> <command>] [-e <script filename>] [-f <script filename>]

Option	Description
Non-repeating, single-instance commands	
. <command>	If no option is specified, LunaCM launches its full, persistent shell interface.
-c <command>	This option displays the banner and runs a single instance of a LunaCM command, and then returns to the operating system command prompt.
-q <command>	This option runs a single instance of a LunaCM command, and then returns to the operating system command prompt. The banner is suppressed.
-s <slot number> <command>	This option runs a single instance of a LunaCM command against the specified slot, and then returns to the operating system command prompt. The banner is suppressed.

Scripting options

Option	Description
-e <script filename>	Launch LunaCM with this option followed by the name of a file containing a list of LunaCM commands, with one command per line. This option halts when the first error is encountered. Use this option when debugging your scripts.
-f <script filename>	Launch LunaCM with this option followed by the name of a file containing a list of LunaCM commands, with one command per line. This option continues after any command that results in an error (as long as the command concludes by returning control).

NOTE When preparing a script file, any commands with a **-force** option should include that option to suppress prompts (like "Type 'proceed'...") that could halt the progression of scripted commands. If a command requires inputs (like passwords, domains, etc), those parameters must be provided as part of the command.

TIP Change in scripted operation from Luna HSM 6.x to Luna HSM 7.x

When scripting multi-step operations, a common way to provide responses to interactive commands (example, the lunacm **hagroup creategroup** command needs a response of "copy", or "remove", or "quit") is to use "echo" to pipe the response text into the command within your script.

This worked well for Luna 5.x/6.x, in the below example presenting "copy" to resolve the interim prompt.

```
"echo copy | lunacm -q hagroup creategroup -serialNumber <serialNumber> -label <HAGroupName> -password <partitionPass>"
```

To accomplish the same result with Luna 7.x.x, do the following:

1. Create a file, in this example, "copy.txt" that contains only the word "copy" as its content.
2. Run the "lunacm" commands as below to create the HA group, and to add a member to the HA group, while inputting the "copy" prompt:

- In cmd (for .bat script):

```
type copy.txt | lunacm -c hagroup creategroup -label HA -slot 0 -p *****
type copy.txt | lunacm -c hagroup addmember -group HA -slot 1 -p *****
```

- In Powershell (for powershell script) :

```
Get-Content .\copy.txt | .\lunacm.exe -c hagroup creategroup -label HA -
slot 0 -p *****
Get-Content .\copy.txt | .\lunacm.exe -c hagroup addmember -group HA -slot
1 -p *****
```

Use the same technique in similar situations.

LunaCM Features

- > Command history is supported, using up/down arrows, **Home**, **End**, **Page Up**, **Page Down**.
- > Non-ambiguous command shortnames are supported. You must type the exact shortname that is listed in the syntax help, or else type the full command with no abbreviations. Additionally, for syntax help, the alias **?** is available.

- > Commands and options are case-insensitive.
- > Limited scripting is possible.

However, handling of return codes is not fully supported at this time. The utility is not a full-featured shell, so features like command-completion or parsing of partial commands are not supported.

Case Insensitivity

Commands and options entered by the user are not sensitive to case. If a user accidentally leaves the Caps-Lock key on, or by habit capitalizes some commands or options, they should not have to re-enter or edit the command line.

Command parameters, however, are passed to command executables with the same case as entered on the command line. Command executables must deal with case issues as appropriate for the command.

For example, you can type:

```
lunacm:> partition login -password mYpa55word!
```

or

```
lunacm:> partition LOGIN -PASSWorD mYpa55word!
```

and successfully login to your Partition. Note that the command and sub-commands can be any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters. The command parser interprets it correctly. However, the password string itself is passed on to the access-control handler, which is very particular about lettercase. Therefore, an item like a password must be typed letter-perfect with the appropriate case applied.

NOTE For multi-factor authenticated HSM, do not type the password - you are directed to the Luna PED, which prompts for the required PED key.

Quotation Marks

It might happen that a command parameter consists of two or more parts, separated by spaces. This can be misconstrued by the command parser as two (or more) additional parameters. To ensure that a multi-part parameter is parsed as a single entity, enclose it in quotation marks " ".

Operation

LunaCM's cache can become unsynchronized if you access an HSM in more than one application session and make administrative changes.

For example, you might attempt a role login against a connected Luna Network HSM 7 application partition, in a lunacm instance that had been open for a while, and you (or someone else) had just made a partition policy change in lunash, such as changing max bad login attempts from default 10 down to (say) 3. The policy change comes into effect immediately, though any other open sessions might be unaware of the change. A failed attempt in the open lunacm instance might state that you still had nine unsuccessful attempts remaining, when in fact you had only two, because the lunacm instance was not up-to-date with the change made via lunash.

Relaunching lunacm, or using "clientconfig restart" updates the cache and fixes the mismatch.

CHAPTER 2: LunaCM Commands

This chapter describes the commands available in LunaCM. The commands are described in alphabetical order and provide:

- > A brief description of the command function
- > The command syntax and parameter descriptions
- > Usage examples

LunaCM opens with a slot list, showing brief descriptions of the HSM administrative or application partitions that are visible to the library, in the order that they are detected. Those include:

- > Luna Network HSM 7 application partitions (if any), network-connected to the host computer via NTLS or STC channels
- > Luna PCIe HSM 7s (if any) installed within the host computer
- > Luna Backup HSMs (if any) connected via USB to the host computer

By default, LunaCM shows the lowest-numbered slot first. Local HSMs (Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7) might have an HSM administrative slot (for the HSM SO) or an application partition slot, or both, so LunaCM leaves gaps in the slot numbering to allow for the possible slots on a given HSM.

NOTE Login state of a slot is preserved until explicitly ended (such as with "logout" or "deactivate" or closing the application). Therefore, login state persists when you switch slots in LunaCM. If you were logged into the partition in slot 1, then set current slot to slot 2, then came back to slot 1, the login state for the partition in slot 1 would still be in force, with no need to reinstate it.

The following table provides links to the top-level commands in the hierarchy. Select a link to display the command syntax or to navigate to the sub-command you need. Some of these commands act on the active-slot partition; some have a **-slot** option to direct their action to another partition/slot.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
appid	a	Manage Application Ids. See "appid" on page 18 .
clientconfig	ccfg	Client configuration. See "clientconfig" on page 40 .
file	f	File commands. See "file display" on page 47 .
hagroup	ha	High Availability Group commands. See "hagroup" on page 48 .
partition	par	Partition commands. See "partition" on page 98 .
ped	p	Remote PED commands. See "ped" on page 187 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
remotebackup	rb	Manage Remote Backup server. See "remotebackup start" on page 195 .
role	ro	Role management commands. See "role" on page 196 .
slot	s	Slot management commands. See "slot" on page 214 .
srk	r	Secure Recovery Commands. These commands are available only when the active slot is set to a Luna Backup HSM. See "srk" on page 224 .
stc	stc	Secure Trusted Channel commands. See "stc" on page 231 .
stcconfig	stcc	Secure Trusted Channel configuration commands. See "stcconfig" on page 245 .

appid

Access the **appid**-level commands to manage application IDs on the HSM. For a description of application IDs, see [Application IDs](#).

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

NOTE From HSM firmware version 7.8.4 onward, Application IDs (APPID) are *encrypted*, with the following effects:

- Whenever firmware is upgraded from a non-APPID encrypted version (before firmware 7.8.4) to an encrypted APPID firmware version, the access ID shown in the logs will change.
- After the new firmware starts, the *encrypted* value of the same access ID for that application (for example, LUNACM) is now shown.
- The access ID shown also changes after every reset/restart of firmware version 7.8.4 onward because a new APPID encryption key (AEK) is created each time firmware starts up. The AEK is used by the crypto library of the APP to encrypt the access ID.
- Also whenever an Application is started it creates a new random access ID each time (unless fixed to a value [set AppId= under the Misc section] in the Configuration file).

Syntax

appid

close
info
open
set

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
close	c	Close a previously set access ID. See "appid close" on the next page
info	i	Display information for the access IDs. See "appid info" on page 20
open	o	Open a previously set access ID. See "appid open" on page 21
set	s	Set an access ID. See "appid set" on page 22

appid close

Close an application access ID on the HSM to prevent your applications from using it to access the HSM. Application IDs are assigned as a way of sharing login state among multiple processes. AppIDs require two 4-byte/32-bit unsigned integers, one designated "major" and the other designated "minor". For a full description of application IDs, see [Application IDs](#).

NOTE If you are concerned that an unauthorized process might be able to take over a login state, then you can use large, difficult-to-guess numbers for the major and minor appids. If this is not a concern, or for use in a development lab, you can use any arbitrary, conveniently small integers.

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

appid close -major <value> -minor <value>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-major <value>	-ma	The major appid.
-minor <value>	-mi	The minor appid.

Example

```
lunacm:> appid close -major 1 -minor 40
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

appid info

Display the currently set application IDs. This list includes all set application IDs, regardless of whether they are open or closed. For a full description of application IDs, see [Application IDs](#).

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

appid info

Example

```
lunacm:>appid info
    Using user defined Application ID:

    Application ID Major: 307
    Application ID Minor: 207

Command Result : No Error
```

appid open

Open an application access ID on the HSM to allow your applications to use it to access the HSM. Application IDs are assigned as a way of sharing login state among multiple processes. AppIDs require two 4-byte/32-bit unsigned integers, one designated "major" and the other designated "minor". For a full description of application IDs, see [Application IDs](#).

NOTE If you are concerned that an unauthorized process might be able to take over a login state, then you can use large, difficult-to-guess numbers for the major and minor appids. If this is not a concern, or for use in a development lab, you can use any arbitrary, conveniently small integers.

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

appid open -major <value> -minor <value>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-major <value>	-ma	The major appid.
-minor <value>	-mi	The minor appid.

Example

```
lunacm:> appid open -major 1 -minor 40
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

appid set

Set an application access ID on the HSM. Application IDs are assigned as a way of sharing login state among multiple processes. AppIDs require two 4-byte/32-bit unsigned integers, one designated "major" and the other designated "minor". After setting an appid, you must open it using **appid open** to allow your applications to use it to access the HSM. Once you set an appid you can open and close it, as required, to allow or deny application access to the HSM using the appid. For a full description of application IDs, see [Application IDs](#).

NOTE If you are concerned that an unauthorized process might be able to take over a login state, then you can use large, difficult-to-guess numbers for the major and minor appids. If this is not a concern, or for use in a development lab, you can use any arbitrary, conveniently small integers.

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

NOTE From HSM firmware version 7.8.4 onward, Application IDs (APPID) are *encrypted*, with the following effects:

- Whenever firmware is upgraded from a non-APPID encrypted version (before firmware 7.8.4) to an encrypted APPID firmware version, the access ID shown in the logs will change.
- After the new firmware starts, the *encrypted* value of the same access ID for that application (for example, LUNACM) is now shown.
- The access ID shown also changes after every reset/restart of firmware version 7.8.4 onward because a new APPID encryption key (AEK) is created each time firmware starts up. The AEK is used by the crypto library of the APP to encrypt the access ID.
- Also whenever an Application is started it creates a new random access ID each time (unless fixed to a value [set AppId= under the Misc section] in the Configuration file).

Syntax

appid set -major <value> -minor <value>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-major <value>	-ma	The major appid.
-minor <value>	-mi	The minor appid.

Example

```
lunacm:> appid set -major 1 -minor 40
```

Command Result : No Error

audit

Access the audit-level commands. Audit commands control HSM audit logging, and can be used only by the properly authenticated HSM Audit role, once that role has been initialized.

NOTE The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)). This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

The LunaCM **hsm** commands available to the **audit** user are restricted to **hsm show**, and all **hsm ped** commands, except **hsm ped vector** commands. The "audit" appliance user is allowed to connect and disconnect remote PED connections, adjust timeout, and view connection information, but is not allowed to create (init) or erase a remote PED vector.

NOTE After initializing the Audit role on a password-authenticated HSM, log in as the Auditor and set the domain (see ["role setdomain" on page 212](#)). This step is required before setting logging parameters or the log filepath, or importing/exporting audit logs.

Syntax

audit

config
export
import
logmsg
status
time
verify

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
config	c	Configure the audit parameters. See "audit config" on page 25 .
export	e	Read the wrapped log secret from the HSM. See "audit export" on page 31 .
import	m	Import the wrapped log secret to the HSM. See "audit import" on page 33 .
logmsg	logm	Write a message to the HSM's log. See "audit logmsg" on page 34 .
status	s	Show the status of the logging subsystem. See "audit status" on page 35 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
time	t	Synchronize the HSM time to the host, or get the HSM time. See "audit time" on page 36 .
verify	v	Verify a block of log messages. See "audit verify" on page 39 .

audit config

Set the audit logging configuration parameters. This command allows you to configure the following:

- > Which events are captured in the log
- > The log rotation interval

NOTE After initializing the Audit role on a password-authenticated HSM, log in as the Auditor and set the domain (see ["role setdomain" on page 212](#)). This step is required before setting logging parameters or the log filepath, or importing/exporting audit logs.

The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit config [**get**] [**path** <filepath>] [**evmask** <mask>] [**interval** <interval>] [**size** <integer><k | m>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
evmask <mask>	e	<p>The value you want to configure for the specified parameter.</p> <p>Valid values for the event parameter:</p> <p>Enter a comma-separated list of events to log. In addition to specifying an event category, you must also specify the conditions under which those events are to be logged - either 'f' for failures, or 's' for successes, or both. Any or all of the following may be specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > [f]ailure: log command failures > [s]uccess: log command successes > [a]ccess: log access attempts (logins) > [m]anage: log HSM management (init/reset/etc) > [k]eymanage: key management events (key create/delete) > [u]sage: key usage (enc/dec/sig/ver) > fi[r]st: first key usage only (enc/dec/sig/ver) > e[x]ternal: log messages from CA_LogExternal > lo[g]manage: log events relating to log configuration > a[!]: log everything (user will be warned) > [n]one: turn logging off <p>Note: When specifying an event class to log, you must specify whether successful or failed events are to be logged. For example, to log all key management events you would use the command "audit config e t,s,f".</p>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
force	f	Force action without prompting for confirmation.
get	g	Get (show) the current configuration.
interval <interval>	i	<p>Valid values for the rotation interval parameter Enter one of the following options for the log rotation interval:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > hourly [@min] > daily [@hour:min] > weekly [@day:hour:min] > monthly [@date:hour:min] > never
path <filepath>	p	<p>Path on the host to which logs will be written. As usual, any filepath that contains a space should be enclosed in quotation marks, to prevent misreading. The system throws an error if the specified path does not exist.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>CAUTION! Linux only. If you delete the directory specified by the path parameter, your cryptographic operations will continue without a warning or error. Logging will continue until the HSM FRAM is full, at which point a CKR_LOG_FULL message is generated.</p> </div>
size <integer>< k m >	s	<p>Size limit of a log, to trigger rotation.</p> <p>Valid values for the size parameter: An integer string signifying the size of the log in bytes. The optional modifiers k or m may be given after the string to specify KB or MB (for example, s 8388608, s 8192k, and s 8m all specify rotation when log size reaches 8MB).</p> <p>Valid Range: 4096k - 2097151k Default: 2097151k</p>

Example

```

audit config e s      audit all command successes
audit config e f      audit all command failures
audit config e u,f,s  audit all key usage requests,
                      both success and failure
audit config e n      log nothing

audit config p /usr/lunapci/log set path
audit config i daily@12:05      rotate logs daily at 12:05
audit config s 4096k           rotate logs when 4MB is exceeded

```

```
lunacm:> audit config evmask all,failure,success
```

You have chosen to log all successful key usage events. This can result in an extremely high volume of log messages, which will significantly degrade the overall performance of the HSM.

Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> audit config get
```

```
Current Logging Configuration
```

```
-----
event mask      : Log everything
rotation interval : daily@0:00
rotation size (MB): 4
path to log     : /var/audit/
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

NOTE In the above example of output from **audit config get**, the configuration rotates the logs daily; "rotation size (KB)" indicates the maximum log size. With this configuration, multiple log files may be produced per day, none larger than 4MB.

Example removing key management actions from items to log

```
lunacm:>audit config get
```

```
Current Logging Configuration
```

```
-----
event mask : Log failure+success+access+manage+keymanage
rotation interval : infinite
rotation size : never (2097151 KB max file size)
path to log : /root/logging
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>audit config e f,s,a,m
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>audit config get
```

```
Current Logging Configuration
```

```
-----
event mask : Log failure+success+access+manage
rotation interval : infinite
rotation size : never (2097151 KB max file size)
path to log : /root/logging
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Now perform a partition clone in or out with any CPV4 cipher enabled (CPV=0, CPV3 disabled)

```
lunacm:>partition clone -o 0 -slot 27 -p userpinco
```

```
Logging in to target slot 27
```

```
Checking if objects already exist on target slot 27.
```

```
Cloning the objects.
```

```
Handle 294 on slot 26 is now handle 70 on slot 27  
Handle 293 on slot 26 is now handle 75 on slot 27  
Handle 290 on slot 26 is now handle 76 on slot 27  
Handle 289 on slot 26 is now handle 79 on slot 27  
Handle 286 on slot 26 is now handle 101 on slot 27  
Handle 285 on slot 26 is now handle 104 on slot 27  
Handle 282 on slot 26 is now handle 105 on slot 27  
Handle 281 on slot 26 is now handle 313 on slot 27  
Handle 278 on slot 26 is now handle 314 on slot 27  
Handle 277 on slot 26 is now handle 317 on slot 27  
Handle 274 on slot 26 is now handle 318 on slot 27  
Handle 273 on slot 26 is now handle 321 on slot 27  
Handle 270 on slot 26 is now handle 322 on slot 27  
Handle 269 on slot 26 is now handle 325 on slot 27  
Handle 266 on slot 26 is now handle 326 on slot 27  
Handle 265 on slot 26 is now handle 329 on slot 27  
Handle 262 on slot 26 is now handle 330 on slot 27  
Handle 261 on slot 26 is now handle 333 on slot 27  
Handle 258 on slot 26 is now handle 334 on slot 27  
Handle 257 on slot 26 is now handle 337 on slot 27  
Handle 254 on slot 26 is now handle 338 on slot 27  
Handle 253 on slot 26 is now handle 341 on slot 27  
Handle 250 on slot 26 is now handle 342 on slot 27  
Handle 249 on slot 26 is now handle 345 on slot 27  
Handle 246 on slot 26 is now handle 346 on slot 27  
Handle 245 on slot 26 is now handle 349 on slot 27  
Handle 242 on slot 26 is now handle 350 on slot 27  
Handle 241 on slot 26 is now handle 353 on slot 27  
Handle 238 on slot 26 is now handle 354 on slot 27  
Handle 237 on slot 26 is now handle 357 on slot 27  
Handle 234 on slot 26 is now handle 358 on slot 27  
Handle 233 on slot 26 is now handle 361 on slot 27  
Handle 230 on slot 26 is now handle 362 on slot 27  
Handle 229 on slot 26 is now handle 365 on slot 27  
Handle 226 on slot 26 is now handle 366 on slot 27  
Handle 225 on slot 26 is now handle 369 on slot 27  
Handle 222 on slot 26 is now handle 370 on slot 27  
Handle 221 on slot 26 is now handle 373 on slot 27  
Handle 218 on slot 26 is now handle 374 on slot 27  
Handle 217 on slot 26 is now handle 377 on slot 27  
Handle 214 on slot 26 is now handle 378 on slot 27  
Handle 213 on slot 26 is now handle 381 on slot 27  
Handle 210 on slot 26 is now handle 382 on slot 27  
Handle 209 on slot 26 is now handle 385 on slot 27  
Handle 206 on slot 26 is now handle 386 on slot 27  
Handle 205 on slot 26 is now handle 389 on slot 27  
Handle 202 on slot 26 is now handle 390 on slot 27  
Handle 201 on slot 26 is now handle 393 on slot 27  
Handle 198 on slot 26 is now handle 394 on slot 27  
Handle 197 on slot 26 is now handle 397 on slot 27
```

```
Handle 194 on slot 26 is now handle 398 on slot 27
Handle 193 on slot 26 is now handle 401 on slot 27
Handle 190 on slot 26 is now handle 402 on slot 27
Handle 189 on slot 26 is now handle 405 on slot 27
Handle 186 on slot 26 is now handle 406 on slot 27
Handle 185 on slot 26 is now handle 409 on slot 27
Handle 182 on slot 26 is now handle 410 on slot 27
Handle 181 on slot 26 is now handle 413 on slot 27
Handle 178 on slot 26 is now handle 414 on slot 27
Handle 177 on slot 26 is now handle 417 on slot 27
Handle 174 on slot 26 is now handle 418 on slot 27
Handle 173 on slot 26 is now handle 421 on slot 27
Handle 170 on slot 26 is now handle 422 on slot 27
Handle 169 on slot 26 is now handle 425 on slot 27
Handle 166 on slot 26 is now handle 426 on slot 27
Handle 165 on slot 26 is now handle 429 on slot 27
Handle 162 on slot 26 is now handle 430 on slot 27
Handle 161 on slot 26 is now handle 433 on slot 27
Handle 158 on slot 26 is now handle 434 on slot 27
Handle 157 on slot 26 is now handle 437 on slot 27
Handle 154 on slot 26 is now handle 438 on slot 27
Handle 153 on slot 26 is now handle 441 on slot 27
Handle 150 on slot 26 is now handle 442 on slot 27
Handle 149 on slot 26 is now handle 445 on slot 27
Handle 146 on slot 26 is now handle 446 on slot 27
Handle 145 on slot 26 is now handle 449 on slot 27
Handle 142 on slot 26 is now handle 450 on slot 27
Handle 141 on slot 26 is now handle 453 on slot 27
Handle 138 on slot 26 is now handle 454 on slot 27
Handle 137 on slot 26 is now handle 457 on slot 27
Handle 134 on slot 26 is now handle 458 on slot 27
Handle 133 on slot 26 is now handle 461 on slot 27
Handle 130 on slot 26 is now handle 462 on slot 27
Handle 129 on slot 26 is now handle 465 on slot 27
Handle 126 on slot 26 is now handle 466 on slot 27
Handle 125 on slot 26 is now handle 469 on slot 27
Handle 122 on slot 26 is now handle 470 on slot 27
Handle 121 on slot 26 is now handle 473 on slot 27
Handle 118 on slot 26 is now handle 474 on slot 27
Handle 117 on slot 26 is now handle 477 on slot 27
Handle 114 on slot 26 is now handle 478 on slot 27
Handle 113 on slot 26 is now handle 481 on slot 27
Handle 110 on slot 26 is now handle 482 on slot 27
Handle 109 on slot 26 is now handle 485 on slot 27
Handle 97 on slot 26 is now handle 486 on slot 27
Handle 85 on slot 26 is now handle 489 on slot 27
Handle 94 on slot 26 is now handle 490 on slot 27
Handle 93 on slot 26 is now handle 493 on slot 27
Handle 89 on slot 26 is now handle 494 on slot 27
Handle 86 on slot 26 is now handle 497 on slot 27
```

Migrated 100 objects

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>

audit export

Export the audit logging secret to the user local directory for import to another HSM. The **audit export** command reads the log secret from the HSM, wrapped with the KCV which was used when the audit container was initialized. The blob of data is then stored in a file on the HOST. The audit officer then imports this wrapped secret into another HSM in the same domain, where it is unwrapped. This allows one HSM to verify logs that have been generated on another.

NOTE After initializing the Audit role on a password-authenticated HSM, log in as the Auditor and set the domain (see ["role setdomain" on page 212](#)). This step is required before setting logging parameters or the log filepath, or importing/exporting audit logs.

The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit export [**file** <filename>] [**overwrite**] [**list**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
file <filename>	f	Enter this parameter followed by an optional filename for the file to receive wrapped log secret. If a file name is not specified, the file will be given a default name with the following structure: LogSecret_YYMMDDhhmmss_N.lws where YYMMDD = year/month/date hhmmss = hours/mins/secs N = HSM serial number This file will be written to the subdirectory which was set by a previous audit config p [path] command. If this path does not exist, or the configuration was not set for any reason, an error will be returned. If name was specified, it is examined to see if it contains subdirectories. If it does, then the path is treated as a fully qualified path name. If not the file is stored in the default log path.
overwrite	o	Overwrite the file if it already exists.
list	l	List the files which reside in the log path.

Example

```
lunacm:>audit export
```

```
Successfully exported wrapped log secret to file '/var/audit/LogSecret_170222131119_
```

532018.lws'.

Command Result : No Error

audit import

Import an audit log secret that was exported using the **audit export** command. The Import command reads a wrapped log secret from a file, and sends it to the HSM where it will be unwrapped using that HSM's KCV. If the second HSM is in the same domain, it can then be used to verify logs that were generated on the first one.

NOTE After initializing the Audit role on a password-authenticated HSM, log in as the Auditor and set the domain (see "[role setdomain](#)" on page 212). This step is required before setting logging parameters or the log filepath, or importing/exporting audit logs.

The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit import [**file** <filename>] [**list**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
file <filename>	f	Name of file containing the wrapped log secret. If a file name is not specified, the user will be given a list of files in the directory which was set by a previous audit config p [path] . If this path does not exist, or the configuration was not set for any reason, an error will be returned. If name was specified, it is examined to see if it contains subdirectories. If it does, then the path is treated as a fully qualified path name. If not the file is retrieved from the default log path.
list	l	Display a list of the files which reside in the log path.

Example

```
lunacm:>audit import file 150718.lws
```

Command Result : No Error

audit logmsg

Logs a message to the audit log file. The message text must be enclosed in double quotes. If the quotation marks are not provided, the text is interpreted as arguments (to a command that takes no arguments) and is rejected with an error message.

NOTE The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

```
audit logmsg "<message>"
```

Example

```
lunacm:> audit logmsg "Sample log message"
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

audit status

Displays the Audit logging info for the indicated HSM.

NOTE The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)). This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit status [-serial <serialnum>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serial	-s	Specifies the serial number of the HSM for which you want to display the HSM Audit configuration. This can be a USB-connected Luna Backup HSM.

Example

```
lunacm:>audit status
```

```
HSM Auditor: initialized
```

```
HSM Logging:
```

```
    HSM found logging daemon
    Logging has been configured
    HSM is currently storing 16 log records.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

audit time

Audit time commands allow you to check if the HSM time and the Host time match - which ensures that the log times of HSM events coincide with file creation and update events in the host file system - and to synchronize those times if needed.

NOTE The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit

get
sync

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
get	g	Show the current HSM and Host computer times, to see if they differ. See " audit time get " on the next page.
sync	s	Synchronize the HSM time to the Host computer system time to maintain alignment of HSM event log times with file creation and update events. See " audit time sync " on page 38.

audit time get

Compare the HSM time to the host time. The host computer might be synchronized by NTP, or by local drift correction. It is desirable that the log times of HSM events coincide with file creation and update events in the host file system. This command shows any discrepancies between the two time settings, alerting you to use the ["audit time sync" on the next page](#) command if needed.

NOTE The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit time get

Example

```
lunacm:>audit time get
```

```
System time from HSM : Fri Feb 24 17:00:42 2017
System time from HOST: Fri Feb 24 17:00:33 2017
Difference             : 9 sec
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

audit time sync

Synchronize the HSM time to the host time. Use this command to have the HSM adjust its time to match that of the host computer. This is especially useful when the host computer is synchronized by NTP, or by local drift correction. Among other benefits, this ensures that the log times of HSM events coincide with file creation and update events in the host file system. Use the ["audit time get" on the previous page](#) command to determine whether a 'sync' is needed.

NOTE The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)). This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit time sync [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Forces the action, bypassing prompts; useful for scripting.

Example

```
lunacm:>audit time sync
```

```
    The HSM clock will be synchronized with the HOST clock.
    Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
HSM time was synchronized to HOST
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Example with "force" option

```
lunacm:>audit time sync -force
```

```
HSM time was synchronized to HOST
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

audit verify

Verify the audit log records. This command displays details for the indicated file, or verifies records in the specified range from the named file.

NOTE If the log file is archived (tar or tgz) it must be untarred/unzipped before **audit verify** can work on records in that log. You cannot verify a ".tgz" file directly. The audit verify command is not able to verify a log that was in-progress when it was archived. Only logs from the ready_for_archive folder, logs that have been completed and closed, can be verified. This usually means that if you cannot verify the most recent log entry in an archive, then that same entry is probably the first log entry in the next archive, where it was properly closed and can be verified. The **audit** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM 7, or Luna Backup HSM. To access the Auditor commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [audit](#)). This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

audit verify [**start** <start record>] [**end** <end record>] **file** <fully_qualified_filename> [**details**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
start	s	The index of the first record in file to verify. If this parameter is omitted, the first record in file is assumed.
end	e	The index of the last record in file to verify. If this parameter is omitted, the last record in file is assumed.
file	f	The fully-qualified name of file containing data to verify. This is the only mandatory parameter.
details	d	Show details for file. This includes the first and last timestamps, first and last record sequence numbers, and total number of records in the file.

Example

```
lunacm:>audit verify file hsm_66331_00000001.log details start 1 end 46
file /var/audit/66331/hsm_66331_00000001.log: 270541 records
first record: sequence number      1, timestamp      NO HSM TIME
last record:  sequence number      270540, timestamp 17/02/27 14:33:21
```

```
Verified messages 1 to 46
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

clientconfig

Access the clientconfig-level commands to configure your client to connect to a Luna Network HSM 7.

Syntax

clientconfig

deleteserver
deploy
listservers
restart
verify

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
deleteserver	d	Delete a Luna Network HSM 7 server. See " clientconfig deleteserver " on the next page.
deploy	dp	Create a network Trust Link (NTL) between the client and the Luna Network HSM 7 in one step. See " clientconfig deploy " on page 42.
listservers	ls	List the Luna Network HSM 7 appliances that are registered to the client. See " clientconfig listservers " on page 44.
restart	rest	Restart LunaCM. See " clientconfig restart " on page 45.
verify	v	Verify the Luna Network HSM 7 slots/partitions that are visible to the client. See " clientconfig verify " on page 46.

clientconfig deleteserver

Delete a Luna Network HSM 7 server from the client.

Syntax

clientconfig deleteserver -server <server_name>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-server <server_name>	-n	The name of the server to be deleted.

Example

```
lunacm:> clientconfig deleteserver -server 192.20.11.78
```

Server 192.20.11.78 successfully removed from server list.

Command Result : No Error

clientconfig deploy

Creates a Network Trust Link between the client and a Luna Network HSM 7 appliance. This command creates a client Private Key and Certificate, and uses **pscp** or **sftp** to transfer the client and server certificates to each other.

NOTE If **pscp** or **sftp** is blocked by a firewall, this command will fail and the certificates must be transferred by other secure means and registered manually.

Syntax

clientconfig deploy -server <server_IP> **-client** <client_IP> **-partition** <partition_name> [**-password** <password>] [**-hsmPassword** <HSMSO_password>] [**-user** <username>] [**-regen**] [**-verbose**] [**-force**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-client <client_IP>	-c	The client hostname or IP.
-hsmPassword <HSMSO_password>	-hsmpw	The HSM SO password. This option is required only if HSM SO login enforcement is enabled on Luna Network HSM 7 (see sysconf forcesologin).
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation.
-partition <partition_name>	-par	The name of the partition to be assigned to the client. This partition must be created in advance using LunaSH.
-password <password>	-pw	Password of the Luna Network HSM appliance's admin-capable user that is running this command. Default is admin, or can be a custom-defined user having requisite admin privileges.
-regen	-rg	Including this option will regenerate and replace any current client certificate with the default 2048-bit RSA certificate. This may disrupt connections to other Luna Network HSM 7 servers. If you need your client to use larger RSA key sizes, then generate via the vtl utility instead.
-server <server_IP>	-n	The server hostname or IP.
-verbose	-v	Show more detailed logs during the procedure.
-user <username>	-ur	Username of the Luna Network HSM appliance user running this command – can be admin or can be a custom user with admin privileges, if you have created one for the target appliance. Default: admin

Example

```
lunacm:> clientconfig deploy -server 192.20.11.78 -client 192.20.11.129 -partition par1 -  
password myuserpin2 -user admin  
Please wait while we set up the connection to the HSM. This may take several minutes...
```

```
Last login: Wed Feb 22 10:06:59 2020 from 192.20.11.129
```

```
Luna Network HSM 7.7.0 Command Line Shell - Copyright (c) 2001-2020 SafeNet, Inc. All rights  
reserved.
```

```
Private Key created and written to: C:\Program  
Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\cert\client\192.20.11.129Key.pem  
Certificate created and written to: C:\Program  
Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\cert\client\192.20.11.129.pem
```

```
New server 192.20.11.78 successfully added to server list.
```

```
The following Luna Network HSM Slots/Partitions were found:
```

Slot	Serial #	Label
====	=====	=====
0	1238700701510	par0
1	154438865312	

```
Command Result : No Error
```

clientconfig listservers

List the Luna Network HSM 7 appliances that are registered to the client.

Syntax

clientconfig listservers

Example

```
lunacm:> clientconfig listservers
```

Server ID	Server	Channel
0	192.20.11.40	STC
1	192.20.11.78	NTLS

Command Result : No Error

clientconfig restart

Restart LunaCM. This command refreshes the LunaCM display to show any changes, such as new STC links.

Syntax

clientconfig restart [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation.

Example

```
lunacm:> clientconfig restart
```

```
You are about to restart this application.
All current login sessions and remote PED connections will be terminated.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
LunaCM v7.0.0. Copyright (c) 2006-2017 SafeNet, Inc.
```

```
Available HSMs:
```

```
Slot Id -> 0
Label -> par0
Serial Number -> 1238700701510
Model -> LunaSA
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot
```

```
Slot Id -> 1
Label -> par1
Serial Number -> 154438865312
Model -> LunaSA 7.0.0
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot
```

```
Current Slot Id: 0
```

clientconfig verify

Generates a list of Luna Network HSM 7 slots/partitions that are visible to the client.

Syntax

clientconfig verify

Example

```
lunacm:> clientconfig verify
```

The following Luna SA Slots/Partitions were found:

Slot	Serial #	Label
====	=====	=====
0	1238700701510	par0
1	154438865312	par1

Command Result : No Error

file display

NOTE This command is deprecated and will be removed in a future release. It was used with backup files generated by, and compatible with firmware versions that were end-of-life long ago.

Display the contents of a backup file.

Syntax

file display -filename <filename>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-filename <filename>	-f	Specify the name of the backup file to display. Enter this keyword followed by the name of an existing backup file.

Example

```
lunacm:> file display -filename somepartfile
```

```
File Name:           somepartfile
File Version:        0
SIM Form:            CKA_SIM_PORTABLE_NO_AUTHORIZATION
Object Count:        3
Source Serial Number: 321312 (0x4e720)
```

```
Object: 1
Attribute Count: 23
CKA_CLASS: CKO_SECRET_KEY
CKA_TOKEN: True
CKA_PRIVATE: True
CKA_LABEL:
47 65 6E 65 72 61 74 65 64 20 44 45 53 33 20 4B
65 79
CKA_KEY_TYPE: CKK_DES3
CKA_SENSITIVE: True
CKA_ENCRYPT: True
CKA_DECRYPT: True
CKA_WRAP: True
CKA_UNWRAP: True
CKA_SIGN: True
CKA_VERIFY: True
CKA_DERIVE: True
CKA_LOCAL: True
CKA_MODIFIABLE: True
CKA_EXTRACTABLE: True
CKA_ALWAYS_SENSITIVE: True
CKA_NEVER_EXTRACTABLE: False
CKA_CCM_PRIVATE: False
CKA_FINGERPRINT_SHA1:
E2 EB 1B 86 58 BB 6C EF 07 87 4C 59 D4 06 73 7D
5E 4D 3A 65
```

hagroup

Access the **hagroup**-level commands. The **hagroup** commands are used to manage and administer HA (high availability) groups of Luna HSM partitions for redundancy and load balancing.

Syntax

hagroup

addmember
addstandby
creategroup
deletegroup
halog
haonly
interval
listgroups
recover
recoverymode
removemember
removestandby
retry
synchronize

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
addmember	am	Add a member to an HA group. See "hagroup addmember" on page 50 .
addstandby	as	Convert an HA group member to a standby member. See "hagroup addstandby" on page 52 .
creategroup	c	Create an HA group. See "hagroup creategroup" on page 53 .
deletegroup	d	Delete an HA group . See "hagroup deletegroup" on page 55 .
halog	hl	Configure the HA log file. See "hagroup halog" on page 56 .
haonly	ho	Enable "HA Only" mode. See "hagroup haonly" on page 58 .
interval	i	Set the HA recover retry interval. See "hagroup interval" on page 59
listgroups	l	List the currently-configured HA groups. See "hagroup listgroups" on page 60 .
recover	re	Recover a failed HA member. See "hagroup recover" on page 61 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
recoverymode	m	Set HA recovery mode to "activeBasic" or "activeEnhanced". See "hagroup recoverymode" on page 62 .
removemember	rm	Remove a member from an HA group. See "hagroup removemember" on page 63 .
removestandby	rs	Convert a standby member to an active member of the HA group. See "hagroup removestandby" on page 64 .
retry	rt	Set the HA recover retry count. See "hagroup retry" on page 65
synchronize	s	Synchronize an HA group. See "hagroup synchronize" on page 66

TIP Change in scripted operation from Luna HSM 6.x to Luna HSM 7.x

When scripting multi-step operations, a common way to provide responses to interactive commands (example, the lunacm **hagroup creategroup** command needs a response of "copy", or "remove", or "quit") is to use "echo" to pipe the response text into the command within your script.

This worked well for Luna 5.x/6.x, in the below example presenting "copy" to resolve the interim prompt.

```
"echo copy | lunacm -q hagroup creategroup -serialNumber <serialNumber> -label <HAGroupName> -password <partitionPass>"
```

To accomplish the same result with Luna 7.x.x, do the following:

1. Create a file, in this example, "copy.txt" that contains only the word "copy" as its content.
2. Run the "lunacm" commands as below to create the HA group, and to add a member to the HA group, while inputting the "copy" prompt:

- In cmd (for .bat script):

```
type copy.txt | lunacm -c hagroup creategroup -label HA -slot 0 -p *****
type copy.txt | lunacm -c hagroup addmember -group HA -slot 1 -p *****
```

- In Powershell (for powershell script) :

```
Get-Content .\copy.txt | .\lunacm.exe -c hagroup creategroup -label HA -
slot 0 -p *****
Get-Content .\copy.txt | .\lunacm.exe -c hagroup addmember -group HA -slot
1 -p *****
```

Use the same technique in similar situations.

hagroup addmember

Add a member to an HA group. Use the **-slot** option or the **-serialnumber** option to specify which HSM to add to the group.

All password-authenticated HA group members must have the same password.

All multifactor quorum-authenticated HA group members must have a challenge created, and activation turned on, and all challenges must be the same. See [Activation on Multifactor Quorum-Authenticated Partitions](#) for more information.

If you intend to add a standby member to the group, you must first use this command to add the member to the group, then use the LunaCM **hagroup addstandby** command to convert the member to standby status. By default, Luna Cloud HSM services are added as standby members.

NOTE V1 partitions: If you add an application partition with an existing SMK to an HA group, the primary member's SMK overwrites the existing SMK of the joining partition.

If a partition's SMK has ever been used to encrypt important SKS objects, save a backup of the SMK before adding that partition to any HA group.

NOTE If you are planning or setting up an HA group, note the following:

- > A partition at [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#) or newer cannot be a primary for an HA group where a secondary member firmware version is older than 7.7.0.
- > [Luna HSM Client 10.4.0](#) allows creation of groups with a mix of FIPS and non-FIPS member partitions.

Syntax

hagroup addmember **{-serialnumber <serialnum> | -slot <slotnumber>}** **-group <label> -password <password>**

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serialnumber <serialnum>	-se	Serial number of the member to add. This option is mandatory if -slot is not used. The serial number that identifies the partition being added to the HA group.
-slot <slotnumber>	-sl	Slot number of the member to add. This option is mandatory if -serialnumber is not used. A slot number to identify the partition being added to the HA group.
-group <label>	-g	Label for the group being joined.
-password <password>	-p	Crypto Officer password or challenge secret for the partition. This password must be the same for all HA group member partitions.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup addmember -serialnumber 1238700701515 -group myHAGroup
```

```
Enter the password: *****
Member 1238700701515 successfully added to group myHAGroup. New group
configuration is:
```

```
HA Group Label: myHAGroup
HA Group Number: 1154438865288
HA Group Slot ID: 5
Synchronization: enabled
  Group Members: 154438865288, 1238700701515
    Needs sync: yes
  Standby Members: <none>
```

Slot #	Member S/N	Member Label	Status
=====	=====	=====	=====
0	154438865288	sa78-2	alive
1	1238700701515	sa40-2	alive

Please use the command "ha synchronize" when you are ready to replicate data between all members of the HA group. (If you have additional members to add, you may wish to wait until you have added them before synchronizing to save time by avoiding multiple synchronizations.)

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup addstandby

Make an existing member of the HA group a standby member. Use the **-serialnumber** option to specify which HSM to make a standby member. You must add a member before you can make it a standby member.

Syntax

hagroup addstandby -serialnumber <serialnum> -group <label>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serialnumber <serialnum>	-s	Serial number of the member being made standby.
-group <label>	-g	Label or serial number for the existing member's group.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup addstandby -serialnumber 1238700701515 -group myHAGroup
```

The member 1238700701515 was successfully added to the standby list for the HA Group myHAGroup.

Command Result : No Error

hagroup creatigroup

Create an HA group. Use the **-slot** or **-serialnumber** options to specify the primary member for the group. All password-authenticated HA group members must have the same password. All multifactor quorum-authenticated HA group members must have a challenge created, and activation turned on, and all challenges must be the same. See [Activation on Multifactor Quorum-Authenticated Partitions](#) for more information. By default, you cannot create a group using a Luna Cloud HSM service as the primary member; it must be added to an existing group.

However, if you prefer to use the Luna Cloud HSM service as an active HA member, you must first edit the following toggle in the **Chrystoki.conf/crystoki.ini** configuration file (see [Configuration File Summary](#)):

```
[Toggles]
lunacm_cv_ha_ui = 0
```

CAUTION! Failover to Luna Cloud HSM is supported in an HA group with password-authenticated Luna partitions only. When configured in an HA group with multifactor quorum-authenticated Luna partitions, Luna Cloud HSM functions as a backup only.

For a more in-depth look at HA groups and their options please see [High-Availability Groups](#).

Syntax

```
hagroup creatigroup {-serialnumber <serialnum> | -slot <slotnumber>} -label <label> -password <password>
```

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serialnumber <serialnum>	-se	Serial number of the partition selected to be the primary member of the HA group.
-slot <slotnumber>	-sl	Slot number of the partition selected to be the primary member of the HA group.
-label <label>	-l	Label for the HA group being created.
-password <password>	-p	Crypto Officer password or challenge secret for the primary partition. This password must be the same for all HA group member partitions.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup creatigroup -serialnumber 154438865288 -label myHAGroup
```

```
Enter the password: *****
```

```
Warning: There are objects currently on the new member.
Do you wish to propagate these objects within the HA
group, or remove them?
```

```
Type 'copy' to keep and propagate the existing
```

```

objects, 'remove' to remove them before continuing,
or 'quit' to stop adding this new group member.
> copy

```

```

New group with label "myHAGroup" created with group number 1154438865288.
Group configuration is:

```

```

HA Group Label: myHAGroup
HA Group Number: 1154438865288
HA Group Slot ID: Not Available
Synchronization: enabled
  Group Members: 154438865288
    Needs sync: no
  Standby Members: <none>

```

Slot #	Member S/N	Member Label	Status
=====	=====	=====	=====
0	154438865288	sa78-2	alive

```

Command Result : No Error

```

```

LunaCM v7.0.0. Copyright (c) 2006-2017 SafeNet.

```

```

Available HSMs:

```

```

Slot Id -> 0
Label -> sa78-2
Serial Number -> 154438865288
Model -> LunaSA 7.0.0
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot

```

```

Slot Id -> 1
Label -> sa40-2
Serial Number -> 1238700701515
Model -> LunaSA 7.0.0
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot

```

```

Slot Id -> 5
HSM Label -> myHAGroup
HSM Serial Number -> 1154438865288
HSM Model -> LunaVirtual
HSM Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
HSM Configuration -> Luna Virtual HSM (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
HSM Status -> N/A - HA Group

```

```

Current Slot Id: 0

```

hagroup deletigroup

Delete an HA group. Use the **-label** option to specify the group to be deleted.

Syntax

hagroup deletigroup -label <label>

Argument(s)	Short	Description
-label <label>	-l	Label of the group being deleted.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup deletigroup -label myHAGroup
```

```
    The HA group myHAGroup was successfully deleted.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup halog

Configure the HA log.

Syntax

hagroup halog {-disable | -enable | -maxlength <max_file_length> | -path <filepath> | -show}

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-disable	-d	Disable HA logging.
-enable	-e	Enable HA logging.
-maxlength <max_file_length>	-m	Set the maximum length for the HA log file. The default and minimum size is 40000 bytes. Any proposed number from 0-through-39999 results in an error message. A failure due to an out-of-bounds -maxlength results in the current value remaining unchanged (either the default or a larger number that was previously set).
-path <filepath>	-p	Set the location for the HA log file. You must enclose the path specification in quotes if it contains spaces.
-show	-s	Display the HA log configuration.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup halog -maxlength 500000
```

```
HA Log maximum file size was successfully set to 500000.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> hagroup halog -path "c:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\halog"
```

```
HA Log path successfully set to c:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\halog.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> hagroup halog -enable
```

```
HA Log was successfully enabled.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> hagroup halog -show
```

```
    HA Log: enabled  
    Log File: c:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\halog\haErrorLog.txt  
Max File Length: 500000 bytes
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> hagroup halog -disable
```

```
    HA Log was successfully disabled.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup haonly

Enable, disable, or display the HA-only mode configuration for the group.

An application must be directed at the virtual HA slot to use HA load balancing and redundancy. HA Only mode hides the physical slots and leaves only the HA group slots visible to applications, simplifying the PKCS#11 slot numbering (see [Slot Numbering and Behavior](#)).

NOTE Individual partition slots remain visible in LunaCM when HA Only mode is enabled. They are hidden only from *client* applications. Use **CKdemo** (Option **11**) to see the slot numbers to use with client applications.

Syntax

hagroup haonly {-enable | -disable | -show}

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-enable	-e	Enable HA Only mode for the current group.
-disable	-d	Disable HA Only mode for the current group.
-show	-s	Show the status of HA Only mode for the current group.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup haonly -enable
```

```
"HA Only" has been enabled.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> hagroup haonly -show
```

```
This system is configured to show only HA slots. (HA Only is enabled)
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup interval

Modify the HA Recover retry interval.

For HA recovery attempts:

- > The default retry interval is 60 seconds.
- > The default number of retries is 0, which means that automatic recovery is disabled.
- > The HA configuration section in the **Chrystoki.conf/crystoki.ini** file is created and populated when either the interval or the number of retries is specified in the LunaCM commands "[hagroup retry](#)" on page 65 and "[hagroup interval](#)" above.

Syntax

hagroup interval -interval <seconds>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-interval <seconds>	-i	Sets the number of seconds between attempts to recover a failed HA group member. Default: 60 seconds Range: 60 to 1200 seconds

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup interval -interval 120
```

```
HA Auto Recovery Interval has been set to 120 seconds.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup listgroups

List all configured HA groups and all of their members, and show their synchronization status.

NOTE Changes that are initiated from the appliance (for example, revoking the client's access to a partition with `lunash:> client revokePartition`) may not be reported correctly until a new LunaCM session is opened.

Syntax

hagroup listgroups

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup listgroups
```

If you would like to see synchronization data for group myHAGroup, please enter the password for the group members. Sync info not available in HA Only mode.

```
Enter the password: *****
```

```

      HA auto recovery:  disabled
      HA recovery mode:  activeBasic
Maximum auto recovery retry:  0
Auto recovery poll interval:  60 seconds
              HA logging:  disabled
      Only Show HA Slots:  no

```

```

      HA Group Label:  myHAGroup
      HA Group Number:  1154438865288
      HA Group Slot ID:  7
      Synchronization:  enabled
      Group Members:    154438865288, 1238700701515, 154438865289, 1238700701516
      Needs sync:       yes
      Standby Members:  1238700701516

```

Slot #	Member S/N	Member Label	Status
=====	=====	=====	=====
0	154438865288	sa78-2	alive
2	1238700701515	sa40-2	alive
1	154438865289	sa78-3	alive
3	1238700701516	sa40-3	alive

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup recover

Recover any failed members of an HA group. Use the **-group** option to specify which HA group to recover.

Syntax

hagroup recover -group <label>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-group <label>	-g	Specifies the label for the group to recover.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup recover -group myHAGroup
```

```
Signal sent to HA Group "myHAGroup" to recover.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup recoverymode

Set HA recovery mode to active basic or active enhanced automatic recovery.

Syntax

hagroup recoverymode -mode {activeBasic | activeEnhanced}

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-mode <mode>	-m	Specifies method of HA automatic recovery. Valid values: activeBasic - uses a separate Active Recovery Thread to perform background checks of HA member presence and runs synchronization if a member fails/leaves and then returns to availability; attempts to reconnect with the members if all members were simultaneously unavailable. Does not restore existing sessions. Luna Network HSM 7 appliances do not have to restart, login is manual. activeEnhanced - works like activeBasic, but additionally restores all sessions and their login states

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup recoveryMode -mode activeBasic
```

```
HA Auto Recovery Mode has been set to activeBasic mode.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup removemember

Remove a member partition from an existing HA group. Use the **-slot** option or the **-serialnumber** option to specify which partition to remove from the group specified by the **-group** option.

Syntax

hagroup removemember {-serialnumber <serialnum> | -slot <slotnumber>} -group <label>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serialNumber <serialnum>	-se	Serial number of the member to remove from the HA group.
-slot <slotnumber>	-sl	Slot number of the member to remove from the HA group.
-group <label>	-g	Label for the existing HA group to which the member belongs.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup removemember -serialnumber 1238700701515 -group myHAGroup
```

```
Member 1238700701515 successfully removed from group myHAGroup.
```

Command Result : No Error

hagroup removestandby

Convert a standby member of an HA group to an active member. The member must be online to remove it from standby. If the standby member is offline, wait for it to come back online or remove it from the HA group using `lunacm:> "hagroup removemember" on the previous page`.

By default, a Luna Cloud HSM service cannot be removed from standby. It can only be removed from the HA group using `lunacm:> "hagroup removemember" on the previous page`.

Syntax

hagroup removestandby -serialnumber <serialnum> **-group** <label>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serialnumber <serialnum>	-se	Serial number of the standby member to change to active in the named HA group.
-group <label>	-g	Label for the HA group being modified.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup removestandby -serialnumber 1238700701515 -group myHAGroup
```

The member 1238700701515 was successfully removed from the standby list for the HA Group myHAGroup.

Command Result : No Error

hagroup retry

Modify the HA recovery retry count. The retry count specifies the number of times the system attempts to recover a failed member. The interval between retries is specified by the command "[hagroup interval](#)" on page 59.

For HA recovery attempts:

- > The default retry interval is 60 seconds.
- > The default number of retries is 0, which means that automatic recovery is disabled.
- > The HA configuration section in the **Chrystoki.conf/crystoki.ini** file is created and populated when either the interval or the number of retries is specified in the LunaCM commands "[hagroup retry](#)" above and "[hagroup interval](#)" on page 59.

Syntax

hagroup retry -count <retries>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-count <retries>	-c	Sets the number of times the HA controller attempts to recover a member that fails. Enter a value of -1 to specify unlimited retries. Enter a value of 0 to disable HA auto-recovery. Default: 0 Range: -1 to 500

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup retry -count -1
```

```
      HA Auto Recovery Count has been set to -1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hagroup synchronize

Synchronize an HA group or enable/disable key synchronization for key export applications. This command is only required if you have declined to use auto-recovery with your HA group.

NOTE If you are using [Luna HSM Client 10.4.0](#) or newer and run this command to synchronize an HA group with a mix of FIPS and non-FIPS partitions as members, any non-FIPS keys will fail to replicate to the FIPS member(s). An error is returned when this occurs, but lunaCM synchronizes everything else.

Syntax

hagroup synchronize -group <label_or_serialnum> [-password <password>] [-enable | -disable]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-disable	-d	Disable synchronization for this HA group. This option allows you to disable synchronization on HA groups that use HSMs configured for key export (KE) to wrap asymmetric private RSA keys. In this model, you create your symmetric wrapping keys, which are synchronized to each member of the HA group. After synchronizing the symmetric wrapping keys, you disable synchronization and begin creating your asymmetric RSA keys. If one of the HA members fails, the remaining members are still able to generate and wrap asymmetric private RSA keys using the synchronized symmetric wrapping key.
-enable	-e	Enable synchronization for this HA group. Synchronization is enabled by default. You require this setting only if you wish to re-enable synchronization on an HA group where synchronization was previously disabled. For example, to create and synchronize a new symmetric wrapping key.
-group <label_or_serialnum>	-g	Label or serial number for the HA group being synchronized.
-password <password>	-p	Password for the group.

Example

```
lunacm:> hagroup synchronize -group myHAGroup
```

```
Enter the password: *****
```

```
Synchronization completed.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> hagroup synchronize -group myHAGroup -disable
```

HA synchronization disabled

No synchronization performed/needed.

Command Result : No Error

hsm

Access the HSM-level commands.

NOTE The "hsm" [above](#) commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm

changehsmpolicy
envshow
factoryreset
init
migratepedkey
monitor
resetUtilization
restart
rollbackfw
showinfo
showmechanism
showpolicies
showUtilization
smkclone
smkrollover
tamperclear
tampershow
updatecap
updatefw
zeroize

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
changehsmpolicy	changehp	Change the HSM Policy value. See " hsm changehsmpolicy " on page 70 .
envshow	es	Display environmental status information for the card. See " hsm envshow " on page 71 .
factoryreset	f	Factory reset the HSM. See " hsm factoryreset " on page 72 .
init	i	Initialize the HSM. See " hsm init " on page 74 .
migratepedkey	mig	Migrate a PED Key from a legacy HSM. See " hsm migratepedkey " on page 78 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
monitor	mon	Get HSM utilization information. See "hsm monitor" on page 79 .
resetUtilization	ru	Reset utilization metrics. See "hsm resetUtilization" on page 80 .
restart	rs	Restart the HSM. See "hsm restart" on page 82 .
rollbackfw	rb	Rollback the HSM firmware. See "hsm rollbackfw" on page 83 .
showinfo	si	Get HSM information. See "hsm showinfo" on page 84 .
showmechanism	showm	Show all mechanisms. See "hsm showmechanism" on page 87 .
showpolicies	sp	Get HSM policy information. See "hsm showpolicies" on page 89 .
showUtilization	su	Show Utilization Metrics. See "hsm showUtilization" on page 91 .
time	t	Display the current HSM time, and synchronize HSM time with host time. See "hsm time" on page 93 .
updatecap	uc	Update the HSM capabilities. See "hsm updatecap" on page 95 .
updatefw	uf	Update the HSM firmware. See "hsm updatefw" on page 96 .
zeroize	z	Put the HSM in a zeroized state. See "hsm zeroize" on page 97 .

hsm changehsmpolicy

Change HSM-level policies. This command changes the specified HSM Policy from the current value to the new, specified value, if the corresponding HSM capability setting permits the change.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm changehsmpolicy -policy <number> -value <value> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the change without further prompting.
-policy <number>	-p	The number identifying the HSM policy that you want to change. Use the hsm show command to find the number of the policy you want to change.
-value <value>	-v	The new setting to be applied to the indicated HSM policy. Use the hsm show command to find the current setting of the policy you want to change.

Example

```
lunacm:>hsm changehsmpolicy -policy 12 -value 0
```

```
    You are about to change a destructive HSM policy.
    All partitions of the HSM will be destroyed.
```

```
    Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm envshow

Display environmental status information for the card. The following information is displayed:

- > the card temperature.
- > the card temperature warning threshold. If the card reaches this temperature, a warning is displayed in the output and logged.
- > the status of the fans.
- > the battery voltage.
- > the battery voltage warning threshold. If the battery voltage falls below this level, a warning is displayed in the output and logged.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm envshow

Example

Normal conditions

```
lunacm:>hsm envshow
```

```
Environmental:
    Fan 1 Status           : standby
    Fan 2 Status           : active
    Battery Voltage        : 3.093 V
    Battery Warning Threshold Voltage : 2.750 V
    System Temp            : 35 deg. C
    System Temperature Warning Threshold : 75 deg. C
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Temperature/voltage outside warning threshold

```
lunacm:> hsm envshow
```

```
Environmental:
    Fan 1 Status           : failed
    Fan 2 Status           : active
    Battery Voltage        : 2.615 V
    Battery Warning Threshold Voltage : 2.750 V
WARNING: Battery Voltage below warning threshold!!
    System Temp            : 77 deg. C
    System Temperature Warning Threshold : 75 deg. C
WARNING: System Temperature above warning threshold!!
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm factoryreset

Reset the HSM to its factory configuration. Use this command to set the HSM back to factory default settings, clearing all contents (puts HSM in zeroized state). Because this is a destructive command, the user is asked to “proceed” unless the **-force** switch is provided at the command line. This command resets settings and configuration, but does not perform firmware rollback or uninstall new capabilities installed since the HSM came from the factory.

NOTE The “hsm” on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

For eIDAS compliance, **hsmrecover** function is added to factoryreset commands - see [Stored Data Integrity](#).

The standalone **hsmrecover** tool in the tools folder performs the same action, but can present additional messages that might be useful to Support engineers.

Syntax

hsm factoryreset [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompts. If this option is included in the list, the HSM will be zeroized without prompting the user for a confirmation of this destructive command.

Example

```
lunacm:>hsm factoryreset
```

```
Error communicating with the HSM.
```

```
You are about to factory reset the HSM.
All contents of the HSM will be destroyed.
```

```
HSM policies will be reset and the remote PED vector will be erased.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Resetting HSM
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Example output showing extended hsmrecover attempts

```
lunacm:>hsm factoryreset
```

```
Error communicating with the HSM.
```

You are about to factory reset the HSM.
All contents of the HSM will be destroyed.

HSM policies will be reset and the remote PED vector will be erased.

Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed

Resetting HSM

lunaserver: cannot reset token: Input/output error

HSM Firmware not responding. Trying factory reset again.

This operation may take several minutes

Command Result : No Error

hsm init

Initialize the Luna HSM. Initializing the HSM erases all existing data, including any HSM Partition and its data. The HSM Partition then must be recreated with the **partition create** command. Because this is a destructive command, the user is asked to “proceed” unless the **-force** switch is provided at the command line.

NOTE To *change* the authentication type of a Luna USB HSM 7 between Password auth and Multifactor Quorum auth, or the reverse, (with the `-ipwd` option or the `-iped` option of the `hsm init` command) requires a factory reset first (“[hsm factoryreset](#)” on page 72).

The factory reset is *not* needed if you are initializing the HSM to the same mode of authentication as is currently configured.

NOTE The “[hsm](#)” on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm init -label <label> [**-password** <SOpassword>] [**-domain** <domain> | **-defaultdomain**] [**-initwithped** | **-initwithpwd**] [**-applytemplate** <filepath/filename>] [**-auth**] [**-force**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-applytemplate <filepath/filename>	-at	Apply a policy template located in the specified directory. This feature requires minimum Luna HSM Firmware 7.1.0 and Luna HSM Client 7.1.0 .
-auth	-a	Log in after the initialization.
-domain <domain>	-d	Specifies the key cloning domain string for the HSM Admin partition. It applies to password-authenticated HSMs only. This string is not required for any key cloning or crypto operations on application partitions. The HSM domain is a legacy feature that must be set, but has no practical function on Luna 7 HSMs. NOTE This is distinct from the domain on an application partition, which is a critical component required for key cloning, backup/restore, and high availability groups. Refer to Domain Planning for more information.
-defaultdomain	-def	This option is deprecated. It applies to password-authenticated HSMs only. It allows you to set a default domain that is compatible with certain legacy HSMs, instead of specifying a unique domain string with -domain .
-force	-f	Force the action - no prompts. Useful for scripting.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-initwithped	-iped	Initialize a Backup or USB HSM with multifactor quorum authentication. This option is supported only when initializing an HSM that is in a zeroized state. This option is mutually exclusive with the -initwithpwd option.
-initwithpwd	-ipwd	Initialize a Backup or USB HSM with password authentication. This option is supported only when initializing an HSM that is in a zeroized state. This option is mutually exclusive with the -initwithped option.
-label <label>	-l	Specifies the label to assign to the HSM. The HSM label created during initialization must be 1-32 characters in length. If you specify a longer label, it will automatically be truncated to 32 characters. The following characters are allowed: abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789 !@#\$%^&*()_-=+[]{} \/;:'",.<>?`~ Spaces are allowed; enclose the label in double quotes if it includes spaces. Including both spaces and quotation marks in a label may cause unexpected labeling behavior.
-password	-p	HSM SO password. This option is required for a password authenticated HSM. If you do not provide the password string in the command, you are prompted for it, and the characters that you type are obscured by asterisks (*). This option is ignored for multifactor quorum-authenticated HSMs. Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password. The following characters are allowed: !#\$%()' *+, -./0123456789:=? @ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPOQRSTUVWXYZ[]^_ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}~ This character set is enforced when using Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0 or Luna HSM Client 10.8.0 or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.

Example

Soft init (no factory reset)

```
lunacm:>hsm init -label myLuna
```

```
You are about to initialize the HSM that is already initialized.
All partitions of the HSM will be destroyed.
```

```
You are required to provide the current SO password.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Enter password for SO: *****
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Hard init (with factory reset first)

```
lunacm:>hsm init -label myLuna
```

```
You are about to initialize the HSM.
All contents of the HSM will be destroyed.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Enter password for SO: *****
```

```
Re-enter password for SO: *****
```

```
Option -domain was not specified. It is required.
```

```
Enter the domain name: *****
```

```
Re-enter the domain name: *****
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

HSM init on Luna Backup HSM

```
lunacm:>hsm init -label mybackuphsm -password s0mepw -domain s0med0ma1n -force -auth -
initwithpwd
```

```
Initialization was successful and "-auth" was specified.
Performing an SO login.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>hsm si
```

```
HSM Label -> mybackupHSM Manufacturer -> Safenet, Inc.
```

```
HSM Model -> G5Backup
```

```
HSM Serial Number -> 7000013
```

```
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Token Flags ->
```

```
    CKF_RNG
```

```
    CKF_LOGIN_REQUIRED
```

```
    CKF_RESTORE_KEY_NOT_NEEDED
```

```
    CKF_TOKEN_INITIALIZED
```

```
Firmware Version -> 6.10.1
```

```
Rollback Firmware Version -> Not Available
```

```
.....[output snipped for space]....
```

```
License Count -> 4
```

```
    1. 621000028-000 Luna Backup HSM base configuration
```

```
    1. 621000048-001 621-000048-001SCU,G5,BU,Partitions100
```

```
    2. 621000006-001 Enabled for 15.5 megabytes of object storage
```

2. 621000008-001 Enable remote PED capability

Command Result : No Error

hsm migratepedkey

Migrate the PED key contents. Use this command to copy the contents of a Version 1.x Luna PED key to a Version 2.x PED key. This operation requires both a version 1.14 Luna PED (no earlier version will work - contact Thales Customer Support) and a Version 2.x Luna PED. A G4/K5 HSM or token with firmware 4.6.1 must be connected, in order to run this command.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm migratepedkey

Example

```
lunacm:> hsm migratepedkey
```

```
Make sure a Version 1 PED is connected.
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Make sure a Version 2 PED is connected.
```

```
Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm monitor

Query the HSM for performance monitoring statistics, such as HSM up time, command counts, and utilization. You can display the information or save it to a file.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm monitor [-slot <slot number>] [-interval <seconds>] [-rounds <number>] [-noheader] [-file <filename>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-file <filename>	-f	Save the output to the specified file. The output is also displayed to the terminal window.
-interval <seconds>	-i	Specifies the polling interval, in seconds. Default: 5 Range: 5 to 999
-noheader	-n	Omit the header and footer from the output. This option is typically used in conjunction with the -file parameter.
-rounds <number>	-r	Specifies the number of samples to collect during the HSM polling. The default is a single round, which includes a first sample at the time the command is launched, followed by the interval (either the default 5 seconds, or the interval that you specified), followed by a second sample which is compared with the first, to complete the round. The command exits after the specified number of rounds are displayed. Default: 1 Range: 1 to 65535
-slot	-s	The target slot.

Example

Without arguments

```
lunacm:>hsm monitor
```

```
-----|-----|-----
HSM Uptime (Secs) | HSM Command Counts | HSM Utilization (%)
|-----|-----|-----
| Since HSM Reset | Last 5 Secs | Since HSM Reset | Last 5 Secs
|-----|-----|-----
```

```

          97,856 |          1,543,834 |          1 |          1.36 |          0.01
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----

```

Average HSM Utilization In This Period : 0.21%

HSM Last Reset : Tue Feb 21 10:53:44 2017
HSM Has Been Up For : 1 day(s), 03:10:56

Command Result : 0 (Success)

With arguments

```
lunacm:>hsm monitor -interval 6 -rounds 6
```

```

-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
HSM Uptime (Secs) | HSM Command Counts | HSM Utilization (%)
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
| Since HSM Reset | Last 6 Secs | Since HSM Reset | Last 6 Secs
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
          98,048 |          1,546,866 |          1 |          1.36 |          0.07
          98,054 |          1,547,119 |         253 |          1.36 |          3.58
          98,060 |          1,547,120 |          1 |          1.36 |          0.01
          98,066 |          1,547,121 |          1 |          1.36 |          0.00
          98,072 |          1,547,374 |         253 |          1.36 |          3.58
          98,078 |          1,547,375 |          1 |          1.36 |          0.00
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----

```

Average HSM Utilization In This Period : 1.21%

HSM Last Reset : Tue Feb 21 10:53:44 2017
HSM Has Been Up For : 1 day(s), 03:14:38

Command Result : No Error

hsm resetUtilization

Display and then reset utilization metrics about the HSM.

NOTE This feature requires minimum [Luna HSM Firmware 7.3.0](#) and [Luna HSM Client 7.3.0](#).

NOTE The "[hsm](#)" on [page 68](#) commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

User Privileges

This command requires that the HSM SO be logged in.

Syntax

hsm resetUtilization

There are no options/arguments for this command.

Example

```
lunacm:>hsm resetUtilization
```

```
SN# 1230507392694:myPCIe7hsm
[          SIGN:REQUESTS          ] = 0
[          VERIFY:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          ENCRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          DECRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[  KEY_GENERATION:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[  KEY_DERIVATION:REQUESTS        ] = 0

SN# 1230507392696:mypar1
[          SIGN:REQUESTS          ] = 0
[          VERIFY:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          ENCRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          DECRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[  KEY_GENERATION:REQUESTS        ] = 134
[  KEY_DERIVATION:REQUESTS        ] = 1200
```

```
-----
All Utilization Metrics are reset!
```

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

hsm restart

Restart the Luna HSM. Use this command to restart the Luna HSM if it has stopped responding, but your computer is still responsive. This command closes out any login status and open sessions.

If you are a developer, trace what you were doing at the time the problem occurred and try to find another way to program the task that does not put the module in an unresponsive state. If that is not possible, then contact Thales Customer Support with details of the problem and how to reproduce it.

If you are an end-user customer, using an application developed by a supplier other than Thales, contact that company for a resolution of the problem. They know how their application is programmed to accomplish tasks that use the Luna HSM, and they can determine possible workarounds or fixes. If the third-party supplier determines that there is an actual implementation fault with the Luna, they will contact Thales after gathering the relevant information.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm restart [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation (useful for scripting).

Example

```
lunacm:> hsm restart
```

```
You are about to restart the HSM. You will lose all volatile data.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm rollbackfw

Roll back the HSM firmware to the previously installed version. Only the previously installed version is available for rollback. Rollback allows you to try a new firmware version without permanently committing to the new version.

CAUTION! Firmware rollback is a destructive action; earlier firmware versions may have fewer or older mechanisms and might have security vulnerabilities that a newer version does not. Back up any important materials before running this command.

You must be logged in as HSM SO to use this command. The HSM must be re-initialized after a firmware rollback.

LunaCM performs an automatic restart following a firmware rollback.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm rollbackfw

Example

```
lunacm:>role login -n so
```

```
    Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>hsm rollbackfw
```

```
    You are about to rollback the firmware to version 7.0.1.
```

```
    All objects will be destroyed.
```

```
    The User will be destroyed.
```

```
    The HSM will be reset.
```

```
    Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Rolling back firmware. This may take several minutes.
```

```
Firmware rollback passed. Resetting HSM
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm showinfo

Display HSM-level information.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm showinfo

Luna PCIe HSM 7 Example

```
lunacm:> hsm showinfo
```

```
Partition Label -> myPCIeHSM
Partition Manufacturer -> SafeNet
Partition Model -> Luna K7
Partition Serial Number -> 67842
Partition Status -> L3 Device
HSM Part Number -> 808-000048-002
HSM Serial Number -> 67842
Token Flags ->
    CKF_RNG
    CKF_RESTORE_KEY_NOT_NEEDED
    CKF_TOKEN_INITIALIZED
RPV Initialized -> No
Slot Id -> 16
Session State -> CKS_RW_SO_FUNCTIONS
Role Status -> SO logged in

Partition SMK OUIDs:
    SMK-FW4: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW6: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-FM: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-Rollover: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-Primary: 2a0000003a00000102090100

Extended Token Flags ->
    TOKEN_KCV_CREATED
Partition OUID -> 000000000000000002090100

Partition Storage:
    Total Storage Space: 655360
    Used Storage Space: 0
    Free Storage Space: 655360
    Object Count: 0
    Overhead: 16192

*** The HSM is NOT in FIPS approved operation mode. ***

FM HW Status -> FM Ready
Firmware Version -> 7.8.4
Bootloader Version -> 1.1.5
```

Rollback Firmware Version -> 7.4.2

System Times:

HSM : Wed Nov 27 20:20:21 UTC 2024
 Host : Wed Nov 27 20:20:21 UTC 2024
 Difference: 0 sec

Environmental:

Fan 1 Status : active
 Fan 2 Status : active
 Battery Voltage : 3.093 V
 Battery Warning Threshold Voltage : 2.750 V
 System Temp : 64 deg. C
 System Temperature Warning Threshold : 75 deg. C

HSM Storage:

Total Storage Space: 67108864
 Used Storage Space: 7315283
 Free Storage Space: 59793581
 Allowed Partitions: 1
 Number of Partitions: 1

License Count:

1. 621000068-000 Test Cert : K7 Base
2. 621010185-003 Key backup via cloning protocol
3. 621000138-001 Controlled tamper recovery
4. 621000134-002 Enable 64 megabytes of object storage
5. 621000021-002 Maximum performance
6. 621000135-002 Enable allow decommissioning
7. 621000154-001 Enable decommission on tamper with policy off

Command Result : No Error

NOTE

- > The **System Times** field does not appear until the HSM time has been synchronized with the host system using `lunacm:> "hsm time sync"` on page 94.
- > Starting with [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#), this command reports 671120 bytes of overhead under HSM Storage after initialization.
- > If you are migrating a Secure Master Key (SMK) from a Luna 6 HSM to a Luna 7 HSM, in addition to the SMK-FW6, the SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM is also overwritten by a new one (even if you have *not* initialized an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 6 HSM by a prior migration) and this command reports the presence of an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM.

Luna Backup HSM 7 Example

lunacm:> hsm showinfo

Slot Id -> 126
 Partition Label -> myG7pwd
 Partition Serial Number -> 596426
 Partition Model -> Luna G7
 Partition Manufacturer -> SafeNet
 Partition Status -> L3 Device, OK

```
Session State -> CKS_RW_PUBLIC_SESSION
Role Status -> none logged in
RPV Initialized -> No
```

```
Partition Cloning Version -> 1
Partition FM Status -> FM Disabled
```

```
Partition SMK OUIDs:
    SMK-FW4: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW6: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-FM: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-Rollover: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-Primary: Not Initialized
```

```
Partition Storage:
    Total Storage Space: 655360
    Used Storage Space: 0
    Free Storage Space: 655360
    Object Count: 0
    Overhead: 24224
```

```
Firmware Version -> 7.7.1
Bootloader Version -> 1.3.0
Rollback Firmware Version -> 7.3.2
HSM Part Number -> 808-000064-005
```

```
HSM Storage:
    Total Storage Space: 33816576
    Used Storage Space: 761724
    Free Storage Space: 33054852
    Allowed Partitions: 100
    Number of Partitions: 3
```

```
Environmental:
    System Temperature : 46 deg. C
```

```
License Count:
    1. 621000121-000 G7 BU 32M Base CUF December 7 2018
```

```
*** The HSM is NOT in FIPS 140-2 approved operation mode. ***
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

NOTE

- > Starting with [Luna Backup HSM 7 Firmware 7.7.1](#), this command reports 679584 bytes of overhead under HSM Storage after initialization.
- > If you are migrating a Secure Master Key (SMK) from a Luna 6 HSM to a Luna 7 HSM, in addition to the SMK-FW6, the SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM is also overwritten by a new one (even if you have *not* initialized an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 6 HSM by a prior migration) and this command reports the presence of an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM.

hsm showmechanism

Displays a list of the cryptographic mechanisms supported on the HSM.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm showmechanism [-m <number>]

Argument(s)	Short	Description
.	.	With no arguments/options, lists all available mechanisms
-m <number>	-m	Show expanded information for the indicated mechanism (optional). Include just the number, without the "0x" prefix.

Example

```
lunacm:> hsm showmechanism
```

Mechanisms Supported:

```
0x00000000 - CKM_RSA_PKCS_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x00000001 - CKM_RSA_PKCS
0x00000003 - CKM_RSA_X_509
0x00000006 - CKM_SHA1_RSA_PKCS
0x00000009 - CKM_RSA_PKCS_OAEP
0x0000000a - CKM_RSA_X9_31_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x0000000c - CKM_SHA1_RSA_X9_31
0x0000000d - CKM_RSA_PKCS_PSS
0x0000000e - CKM_SHA1_RSA_PKCS_PSS
0x00000010 - CKM_DSA_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x00000011 - CKM_DSA
0x00000012 - CKM_DSA_SHA1
```

.... (clip) ...

```
0x80000140 - CKM_DSA_SHA224
0x80000141 - CKM_DSA_SHA256
0x80000a02 - CKM_NIST_PRF_KDF
0x80000a03 - CKM_PRF_KDF
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> hsm showmechanism -m 00000003
```

```
(0x3 - 3) CKM_RSA_X_509
  Min Key Size 256
  Max Key Size 8192
  Flags 0x301
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm showpolicies

Displays the HSM-level capability and policy settings for the HSM. Include the **-exporttemplate** option to export the current state of all HSM policies to a policy template. Only policies that the HSM SO can change (the corresponding capability is not set to **0**) are included in the output. For a complete list of HSM capabilities and policies, refer to [HSM Capabilities and Policies](#).

NOTE Some mechanisms (such as KCDSA) are not enabled unless you have purchased and installed the required Secure Capability Update package. If you require a particular mechanism, and do not see it listed when you generate a mechanism list, contact Thales Customer Support.

The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm showpolicies [-exporttemplate <filepath/filename>]

Argument(s)	Short	Description
-exporttemplate <filepath/filename>	-et	Export the current state of all HSM policies to a policy template in the specified location. This feature requires minimum Luna HSM Firmware 7.1.0 and Luna HSM Client 7.1.0 .

Examples

```
lunacm:> hsm showpolicies
HSM Capabilities
0: Enable PIN-based authentication : 1
1: Enable PED-based authentication : 0
2: Performance level : 15
4: Enable domestic mechanisms & key sizes : 1
6: Enable masking : 0
7: Enable cloning : 1
9: Enable full (non-backup) functionality : 1
12: Enable non-FIPS algorithms : 1
15: Enable SO reset of partition PIN : 1
16: Enable network replication : 1
17: Enable Korean Algorithms : 0
18: FIPS evaluated : 0
19: Manufacturing Token : 0
21: Enable forcing user PIN change : 1
22: Enable offboard storage : 1
23: Enable partition groups : 0
25: Enable remote PED usage : 0
27: HSM non-volatile storage space : 33554432
30: Enable unmasking : 1
33: Maximum number of partitions : 100
35: Enable Single Domain : 0
36: Enable Unified PED Key : 0
```

```

37: Enable MofN : 0
38: Enable small form factor backup/restore : 0
39: Enable Secure Trusted Channel : 1
40: Enable decommission on tamper : 1
42: Enable partition re-initialize : 0
43: Enable low level math acceleration : 1
46: Allow Disabling Decommission : 1
47: Enable Tunnel Slot : 0
48: Enable Controlled Tamper Recovery : 1
49: Enable Partition Utilization Metrics : 1
50: Enable Functionality Modules : 1
51: Enable SMFS Auto Activation : 1
52: Enable Disabling FM Privilege Level : 1
53: Enable FM Cipher Engine Key Encryption : 1
56: Enable User Defined ECC Curves : 1

```

HSM Policies

```

0: PIN-based authentication : 1
7: Allow cloning : 1
12: Allow non-FIPS algorithms : 1
15: SO can reset partition PIN : 0
16: Allow network replication : 1
21: Force user PIN change after set/reset : 1
22: Allow offboard storage : 1
30: Allow unmasking : 1
33: Current maximum number of partitions : 100
39: Allow Secure Trusted Channel : 0
40: Decommission on tamper : 0
43: Allow low level math acceleration : 1
46: Disable Decommission : 0
48: Do Controlled Tamper Recovery : 1
49: Allow Partition Utilization Metrics : 1
50: Allow Functionality Modules : 1
51: Allow SMFS Auto Activation : 0
52: Disable FM Privilege Level : 0
53: Do FM Cipher Engine Key Encryption : 0
56: Allow User Defined ECC Curves : 1

```

Command Result : No Error

Example with Luna PCIe HSM or Network HSM firmware >= 7.7.0 and Client >= 10.3.0

lunacm (64-bit) v10.3.0. Copyright (c) 2020 SafeNet. All rights reserved.

```
lunacm:>hsm sp
```

HSM Capabilities

```

0: Enable PIN-based authentication : 1
1: Enable PED-based authentication : 0
2: Performance level : 15
4: Enable domestic mechanisms & key sizes : 1
6: Enable masking : 1
7: Enable cloning : 1
9: Enable full (non-backup) functionality : 1
12: Enable non-FIPS algorithms : 1

```

```

15: Enable SO reset of partition PIN : 1
16: Enable network replication : 1
17: Enable Korean Algorithms : 0
19: Manufacturing Token : 0
21: Enable forcing user PIN change : 1
22: Enable offboard storage : 1
23: Enable partition groups : 0
25: Enable remote PED usage : 0
27: HSM non-volatile storage space : 67108864
30: Enable unmasking : 1
33: Maximum number of partitions : 20
35: Enable Single Domain : 0
36: Enable Unified PED Key : 0
37: Enable MofN : 0
38: Enable small form factor backup/restore : 0
40: Enable decommission on tamper : 1
42: Enable partition re-initialize : 0
43: Enable low level math acceleration : 1
46: Allow Disabling Decommission : 1
48: Enable Controlled Tamper Recovery : 1
49: Enable Partition Utilization Metrics : 1
50: Enable Functionality Modules : 0
51: Enable SMFS Auto Activation : 0
52: Allow Restricting FM Privilege Level : 0
53: Allow encrypting of keys from FM to HSM : 0

```

HSM Policies

```

0: PIN-based authentication : 1
6: Allow masking : 1
7: Allow cloning : 1
12: Allow non-FIPS algorithms : 1
15: SO can reset partition PIN : 0
16: Allow network replication : 1
21: Force user PIN change after set/reset : 1
22: Allow offboard storage : 1
30: Allow unmasking : 1
33: Current maximum number of partitions : 20
40: Decommission on tamper : 0
43: Allow low level math acceleration : 1
46: Disable Decommission : 0
48: Do Controlled Tamper Recovery : 1
49: Allow Partition Utilization Metrics : 1

```

Command Result : No Error

hsm showUtilization

Display the partition utilization metrics.

NOTE This feature requires minimum [Luna HSM Firmware 7.3.0](#) and [Luna HSM Client 7.3.0](#).

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

User Privileges

This command requires that the HSM SO be logged in.

Syntax

hsm showUtilization [-serial <partition_serial_number>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serial <partition_serial_number>	-s	Optionally, show only the metrics for the partition with this serial number. Otherwise, show metrics for the whole HSM.

Example

With no arguments (output to terminal):

```
lunacm:>hsm showUtilization
```

```
SN# 1230507392694:myPCIe7hsm
[          SIGN:REQUESTS          ] = 0
[          VERIFY:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          ENCRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          DECRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[ KEY_GENERATION:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[ KEY_DERIVATION:REQUESTS        ] = 0

SN# 1230507392696:mypar1
[          SIGN:REQUESTS          ] = 0
[          VERIFY:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          ENCRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          DECRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[ KEY_GENERATION:REQUESTS        ] = 134
[ KEY_DERIVATION:REQUESTS        ] = 1200
```

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

With partition serial number (output to terminal):

```
lunacm:>hsm showUtilization -serial 1230507392696
```

```
SN# 1230507392696:mypar1
[          SIGN:REQUESTS          ] = 0
[          VERIFY:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          ENCRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[          DECRYPT:REQUESTS        ] = 0
[ KEY_GENERATION:REQUESTS        ] = 134
```

```
[ KEY_DERIVATION:REQUESTS ] = 1200
```

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

hsm time

Display the current HSM time, and synchronize the HSM time to the host time.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

The [hsm time](#) commands are available for HSMs with [Luna Appliance Software 7.8.0](#) or newer and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) or newer.

Syntax

hsm time

```
get
sync
```

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
get	g	Display the current HSM time. See " hsm time get " below.
sync	s	Synchronize the HSM time with the host time. See " hsm time sync " on the next page.

hsm time get

Display the current HSM time, the current host time, and the difference between the two, in a block called **System Times**.

Once [hsm time sync](#) has been executed, the **System Times** information also appears in the command output for:

- > lunash:> [hsm show](#)
- > lunacm:> "[partition showinfo](#)" on page 171

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)). The [hsm time](#) commands are available for HSMs with [Luna Appliance Software 7.8.0](#) or newer and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) or newer.

This command returns an error (LUNA_RET_TIME_NOT_INITIALIZED) until lunash:> [hsm time sync](#) has been executed for the first time.

The HSM SO is not required to be logged in, to run this command.

Syntax

hsm time get

Example

```
lunacm:>hsm time get
```

```
System Times:
HSM  :   Mon May 16 15:26:12 UTC 2022
Host  :   Mon May 16 15:22:53 UTC 2022
Difference: 199 sec
```

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

hsm time sync

Synchronize the current HSM time with the current host time.

Automatic HSM time synchronization depends on the HSM and Host clocks being no more than 3 seconds out-of-sync. If the difference is greater, you can use this command to 'manually' synchronize the two, after which daily automatic synchronization can carry on.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)). The [hsm time](#) commands are available for HSMs with [Luna Appliance Software 7.8.0](#) or newer and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) or newer.

Once [hsm time sync](#) has been executed, the **System Times** information also appears in the command output for:

- > lunash:> [hsm show](#)
- > lunacm:> ["partition showinfo" on page 171](#)

The HSM SO must be logged in, to use this command.

Syntax

hsm time sync

Example

```
lunacm:> hsm time sync
```

```
HSM time was synchronized to Host
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm updatecap

Update the capabilities of the Luna HSM. When new features and capabilities are made available from Thales, this command allows you to apply them to your Luna HSM.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

On Luna Network HSM, these upgrades are obtained via the Thales Licensing Portal (GLP).

Syntax

hsm updatecap -cuf <filename> **-authcode** <filename> [**-force**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-cuf <filename>	-u	Specifies the capability update file that you want to apply.
-authcode <filename>	-a	Specifies the file containing the authorization code for the capability update.
-force	-f	Force the change without further prompting.

Example

```
lunacm:> hsm updatecap -cuf 621-000100-001_RC4_G5PPSO.CUF -authcode G5PPSO-RC6.txt
```

```
You are about to apply a destructive update.
All contents of the HSM will be destroyed.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

NOTE The filenames shown above are only examples for the purpose of demonstration.

hsm updatefw

Update the firmware on the Luna HSM. LunaCM performs an automatic restart following a firmware update.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm updatefw -fuf <filename> [-authcode <filename>] [-show] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-authcode <filename>	-a	Specifies the file containing the authorization code for the firmware update.
-fuf <filename>	-u	Specifies the firmware update file.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.
-show	-s	Show the firmware update file contents.

Example

```
lunacm:>hsm updatefw -fuf fwupdateK7_testCert_7.0.1_RC327.fuf -authcode fwupdateK7_testCert_7.0.1_RC327.fuf.txt
```

```
    You are about to update the firmware.
    The HSM will be reset.
    Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
    Updating firmware. This may take several minutes.
```

```
    Firmware update passed. Resetting HSM
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

hsm zeroize

Puts the HSM in a zeroized state. All partitions and cryptographic contents of the HSM will be destroyed. Because this is a destructive command, the user is prompted to "proceed" unless the **-force** option is included. This action does not affect HSM policies, remote PED settings, or Auditor settings.

NOTE The "hsm" on page 68 commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7 or Luna USB HSM 7 or Luna Backup HSM. To access the HSM-level commands on Luna Network HSM 7, use LunaSH (see [hsm](#)).

Syntax

hsm zeroize [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompts. If this option is included in the list, the HSM will be zeroized without prompting the user for a confirmation of this destructive command.

Example

```
lunacm:>hsm zeroize
```

```
You are about to zeroize the HSM.
All contents of the HSM will be destroyed.

HSM policies, remote PED vector and Auditor left unchanged.

Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition

Access the partition-level commands. Different commands are available depending on whether the current slot is the HSM administrative partition or a user partition. As well, some commands, or some command options, might be available or usable only:

- > when you are using the most recent Luna HSM Client version (with lunacm that supports more recently developed commands, or additions to older commands) and
- > when the current slot is on an HSM with recent firmware that supports the particular command.

For the Luna Network HSM 7, only Luna Shell commands can be used with a *PED-initiated Remote PED connection*. Client-side LunaCM commands such as **partition init** cannot be executed. This means that only administrative personnel, logging in via Luna Shell (lunash:>) can authenticate to the HSM using a PED-initiated Remote PED connection. To perform actions requiring authentication on Luna Network HSM 7 partitions (that is, from the client side) any Remote PED connection must be launched by the HSM, and the data-center firewall rules must permit such outward initiation of contact.

Syntax

This version of the partition command set includes an **init** command for the application partition. These are the commands you see if the current-slot application partition was created using the **-slot** option.

partition

addsize
archive
changelabel
changepolicy
changepw
cipherdisable
cipherenable
ciphershow
clear
clone
contents
domainadd
domainchangelabel
domaindelete
domainlist
init
login
logout
resize
restoresim3
setlegacydomain
showinfo
showmechanism
showpolicies
smkclone
smkrollover

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
addsize	as	Increase the size of a partition by a specific number of bytes. See "partition addsize" on page 101 .
archive	ar	Partition archive management commands. See "partition archive" on page 103 .
changelabel	changel	Change the specified partition's label. See "partition changelabel" on page 118 .
changepolicy	changeppo	Change the Partition Policy value. See "partition changepolicy" on page 119 .
changepw	changepw	Change the Partition Password for all members of an HA group. See "partition changepw" on page 123 .
cipherdisable	cid	Disable the indicated cipher suite for cloning. See "partition cipherdisable" on page 125 .
cipherenable	cie	Enable the indicated cipher suite for cloning. See "partition cipherenable" on page 128 .
ciphershow	cish	Show available cipher suites for cloning, and their status. See "partition ciphershow" on page 133 .
clear	clr	Delete all of the user's token objects. See "partition clear" on page 136 .
clone	clo	Clone user objects. See "partition clone" on page 137 .
contents	con	Show the contents of the user partition. See "partition contents" on page 139 .
create	crp	Create a user partition. See "partition create" on page 140 .
domainadd	da	Add a cloning domain to the partition. See "partition domainadd" on page 145 .
domainchangelabel	dc	Change a cloning domain label. See "partition domainchangelabel" on page 152 .
domaindelete	de	Delete a cloning domain from the partition. See "partition domaindelete" on page 156 .
domainlist	dl	List a cloning domains in the partition. See "partition domainlist" on page 158 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
init	in	Initialize an application partition. See "partition init" on page 160 .
login	logi	Log in to an HA group using the common Crypto Officer password or challenge secret. See "partition login" on page 165 .
logout	logo	Log out of an HA group. See "partition logout" on page 166 .
resize	res	Resize a user partition. See "partition resize" on page 167 .
restoresim3file	rsim3f	Restore user objects (using SIM3). See "partition restoresim3file" on page 169 .
setlegacydomain	sld	Set the legacy domain. "partition setlegacydomain" on page 170 .
showinfo	si	Display partition information. See "partition showinfo" on page 171 .
showmechanism	showm	Show all available mechanisms. See "partition showmechanism" on page 173 .
showpolicies	sp	Get partition policy information. See "partition showpolicies" on page 175 .
smkclone	smkc	Clone the SKS Master Key (SMK). See "partition smkclone" on page 183 .
smkrollover	smkr	Moves the current primary SKS Master Key (SMK) to the SMK Rollover location and generates a new primary SMK. See "partition smkrollover" on page 185 .

partition addsize

Increase the size of a backup partition by a specific number of bytes.

This command is applicable to Luna Backup HSM partitions only, and appears in LunaCM only when a Backup HSM is connected. You must be logged in to the Backup HSM as HSM SO to use this command.

Syntax

partition addsize -slot <number> -size <bytes> {-partition <name> | -all} [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-all	-a	Increase the size of all partitions on the slot by a specified number of bytes.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation.
-partition <name>	-par	The name of the affected partition.
-size <bytes>	-si	The storage space (in bytes) to be added to the partition.
-slot <number>	-sl	The slot where the partition is located.

Example

```
lunacm:>partition archive list -slot 2
```

```
HSM Storage Information for slot 2:
```

```
Total HSM Storage Space: 16252928
Used HSM Storage Space: 606468
Free HSM Storage Space: 15646460
Allowed Partitions: 20
Number Of Partitions: 3
```

```
Partition list for slot 2
```

```
Number of partition: 2
```

```
Name: bk1
Total Storage Size: 200000
Used Storage Size: 0
Free Storage Size: 200000
Number Of Objects: 0
```

```
Name: bk2
Total Storage Size: 200000
Used Storage Size: 0
Free Storage Size: 200000
Number Of Objects: 0
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>hsm login
```

Please attend to the PED.

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>partition addsize -slot 2 -size 999 -partition bk2
```

This command will increase the user partition's storage size.
Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>partition archive list -slot 2
```

HSM Storage Information for slot 2:

```
Total HSM Storage Space: 16252928
Used HSM Storage Space: 607467
Free HSM Storage Space: 15645461
Allowed Partitions: 20
Number Of Partitions: 3
```

Partition list for slot 2

Number of partition: 2

```
Name: bk1
Total Storage Size: 200000
Used Storage Size: 0
Free Storage Size: 200000
Number Of Objects: 0
```

```
Name: bk2
Total Storage Size: 200999
Used Storage Size: 0
Free Storage Size: 200999
Number Of Objects: 0
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition archive

Access the partition archive commands.

An archive (backup) device can be one of the following:

- > An HSM in another slot in the current system
- > A backup HSM connected to a remote workstation
- > A USB-attached HSM connected directly to a Luna PCIe HSM 7

Device configuration

In each scenario, the HSM that is being used as a backup device should be configured as a backup device; the HSM capability **Enable full (non-backup) functionality (9)** is disabled.

If the HSM is not configured as a backup device then you will not be able to create new backup partitions on the HSM. You will only be able to backup/restore to/from any existing partitions.

NOTE If the domains of your source and target HSMs do not match or the policy settings do not permit backup, the partition archive backup command fails. No objects are cloned to the target HSM but the command creates an empty backup partition. In this circumstance, you must manually delete the empty backup partition.

Specifying the backup device

To specify a backup device in another slot in the current system, use the **-s** option and give the actual slot number (for example, **-s 4**).

To specify a backup device in a remote work station, use the **-s** option and include the keyword **remote** (for example, **-s remote**). When specifying a remote device, you must also provide a hostname and port number using the **-hostname** and **-port** options. (The **-hostname** option also accepts an IP address.)

To specify a USB attached backup device directly connected to the HSM in the current slot, use the **-s** option and include the keyword **direct** (for example, **-s direct**). If you know the slot number that contains the USB attached HSM, you can specify that slot number explicitly (for example, **-s 5**).

Password-authenticated Luna Backup HSM

When using a password-authenticated Luna Backup HSM, the SO password, partition password, and domain values cannot be specified with the command. This is because the network connection is not secured and the passwords should not be transferred across the network in the clear. If these values are required, they are prompted on the remote workstation console.

Device initialization

Before a backup HSM can be used, it must be initialized. To initialize a backup HSM, you must set your backup HSM as your current slot and use the **hsm init** command. If your backup HSM is in a remote workstation, then you must initialize it locally at that workstation, or remotely using remote PED if it is supported.

Appending objects to an existing backup partition

When backing up, the **append** option can be used to add objects to the existing backup partition. If the specified partition does not exist, then this option cannot be used. If the partition does exist and this option is not used, the existing partition is deleted and a new partition is created. If the **append** option is not used and the specified partition does not exist, it is created. If the partition must be created or resized, the SO password for the backup HSM is required.

Remote backups

To perform remote backup (**-s remote**), a remote backup server must be running on the remote work station. To start a remote backup server, run LunaCM on the remote workstation, select the slot you wish to use as a remote backup HSM, and use the command **remotebackup start**. The remote backup server will accept commands and execute them against the current slot.

Syntax

partition archive

backup
contents
delete
list
restore

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
backup	b	Back up objects from the current slot to a backup partition in a backup device in a specified slot. See " partition archive backup " on the next page.
contents	c	List the contents of a backup partition in a backup device in a specified slot. See " partition archive contents " on page 110.
delete	d	Delete the specified backup partition in a backup device in a specified slot. See " partition archive delete " on page 112.
list	l	List the backup partitions on a backup device in a specified slot. See " partition archive list " on page 113.
restore	r	Restore objects from the specified backup partition in a backup device in a specified slot to the current user partition. See " partition archive restore " on page 115.

partition archive backup

Backup partition objects. Use this command to backup objects from the current user partition to a partition on a backup device. You must be logged in as the Crypto Officer to backup the partition.

NOTE If the domains of your source and target HSMs do not match or the policy settings do not permit backup, the **partition archive backup** command fails. No objects are cloned to the target HSM but the command creates an empty backup partition. In this circumstance, you must manually delete the empty backup partition.

When you call for a cloning operation (such as backup or restore), the source HSM transfers each object one at a time, encrypted with the source domain. If the source is a V0 or pre-7.7.0 partition, the target HSM then decrypts and verifies each received blob. If the source is a V1 partition, the blob remains encrypted on the Backup HSM. See [Behavior of Pre-Firmware 7.7, V0, and V1 Partitions](#) for more information.

If the verification is successful, the object is stored at its destination – the domains are a match. If the verification fails, then the blob is discarded and the target HSM reports the failure. If the domain string or the domain PED key used to create the target partition did not match the domain of the source HSM partition, the operation fails with the error `CKR_CERTIFICATE_INVALID`. If the source is a partition using firmware older than [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#), the source HSM moves to the next item in the object list and attempts to clone again, until the end of the list is reached. If the source is a V0 or V1 partition, the backup operation ends when the first object fails.

NOTE To perform backup operations on [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#) or newer (V0 or V1 partitions) you require at minimum:

- > [Luna Backup HSM 7 Firmware 7.7.1](#)
- > [Luna Backup HSM G5 Firmware 6.28.0](#)

You can use a Luna Backup HSM with older firmware to restore objects to a V0 or V1 partition, but this is supported for purposes of getting your objects from the older partitions onto the newer V0 or V1 partitions only. V0 and V1 partitions are considered more secure than partitions at earlier firmware versions - any attempt to restore from a higher-security status to lower-security status fails gracefully.

When the Luna Backup HSM is connected directly to the Luna Network HSM 7 appliance, only the SMK can be backed up from or restored to a V1 partition.

Backup partition sizing

When you run the **partition archive backup** command, it compares the size of the source partition with the remaining free space on the backup HSM to ensure that there is enough space on the backup HSM to accommodate the backup. If there is not enough space, the backup operation is canceled, and an appropriate error message is displayed.

Luna Backup HSM 7 partition re-sizing

On Luna Backup HSM 7s, when you create a new backup, all of the available free space on the backup HSM is assigned to the new backup partition. Once all of the objects have been successfully cloned to the new backup partition, the new backup partition is automatically re-sized to the minimum size required to accommodate the

backup objects, and any free space is reallocated.

NOTE If this re-sizing operation should fail, all the free space on the Backup HSM will be occupied and no new backups can be made. In this unlikely event, you must delete the backup using lunacm:> **"partition archive delete"** on page 112 and re-attempt the backup operation.

If the backup partition becomes full before all of the objects have been successfully cloned, the backup is canceled and an error message is displayed. The new backup partition and all of the objects cloned to that point are deleted from the backup HSM and it reverts to the state it was in prior to the backup operation. In this case you will need to free up some space on the backup HSM or use another backup HSM with more available free space.

Syntax

partition archive backup -slot <backup_slot> [-**partition** <backup_partition>] [-**password** <password>] [-**sopassword** <sopassword>] [-**domain** <domain> | -**defaultdomain**] [-**append**] [-**replace**] [-**objects** <object_handles>] [-**smkonly**] [-**debug**] [-**force**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-append	-a	Append new objects to the existing partition. Do not overwrite existing objects that have the same OUID, even if their attributes differ (see -replace). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>NOTE When backing up objects from an HSM with firmware older than 7.7.0 to a Luna Backup HSM 7 with firmware 7.7.1 or newer, objects with the same OUID as those already stored on the backup may be identified as having a different fingerprint:</p> <pre>Target Object handle 3596 has same OUID as Source Object handle 358 (different finger print).</pre> <p>Use both -append and -replace to overwrite these backup objects with the versions on the source partition.</p> </div>
-debug	-deb	Turn on additional error information (optional).
-defaultdomain	-def	Default domain for the specified partition.
-domain <domain>	-do	Domain for the specified partition.
-force	-f	Force action with no prompting.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-objects <object_handles>	-o	Select specific individual objects to back up by specifying their object handles using any of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > a single object handle > 0 or all, to indicate that all objects are to be extracted > a list of handles, separated by commas. For example: -objects 3,4,6 This option requires Luna HSM Client 10.3.0 or newer, and gives the capability to backup selected objects to a backup HSM.
-partition <backup_partition>	-par	Backup partition name (maximum length of 32 characters). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>NOTE Optional on the Luna Backup HSM 7. If you omit this option, the partition is assigned a default name (<source_partition_name>_<YYYYMMDD>).</p> </div>
-password <password>	-pas	Password for the specified partition.
-replace	-rep	Replace the entire backup with a new one. Since a new backup partition is created, you must present a new PO credential for the backup.
-slot <see description>	-s	Target slot containing the backup device. It can be specified by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > <slot number>, if the backup slot is in the current system. > direct to specify a USB-attached backup device. If you know the slot number that contains the USB-attached HSM, you can specify that slot number explicitly (for example, -s 5).
-smkonly	-smk	Back up the SKS Master Key (SMK) without objects. This option applies to Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0 and newer.
-sopassword <sopassword>	-sop	SO password for the backup device.

Example

```
lunacm:> partition archive backup -slot 2 -partition sa78backup -domain clientdomain -password newPa$$w0rd -sopassword backupSOpwd
```

```
Logging in as the SO on slot 2.
```

```
Creating partition sa78backup on slot 2.
```

```
Logging into the container sa78backup on slot 2 as the user.
```

```
Creating Domain for the partition sa78backup on slot 2.
```

```
Verifying that all objects can be backed up...
```

6 objects will be backed up.

Backing up objects...

Cloned object 70 to partition sa78backup (new handle 14).
 Cloned object 69 to partition sa78backup (new handle 18).
 Cloned object 53 to partition sa78backup (new handle 19).
 Cloned object 54 to partition sa78backup (new handle 23).
 Cloned object 52 to partition sa78backup (new handle 24).
 Cloned object 47 to partition sa78backup (new handle 28).

Backup Complete.

6 objects have been backed up to partition sa78backup
 on slot 2.

Command Result : No Error

Example - SKS Backup

Backup the SMK from the current slot to the indicated SKS Backup HSM. This does not backup crypto objects. The target must be an SKS Backup HSM.

NOTE Do not name the target partition to be created on the Backup HSM, because SKS backup creates the name from the label of the source partition, combined with a timestamp.

CAUTION! Always be careful when restoring a backed-up SMK, because that operation overwrites the SMK on the target partition. If you do not have a backup of that overwritten SMK, any objects encrypted by that SMK can never be decrypted.

```
lunacm:>partition archive backup -slot 5 -smkonly
```

You are backing up a SKS partition.
 Only the SKS master key (SMK) will be backed up.
 No other objects will be cloned.

Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed

Logging in as the SO on slot 5.

Please attend to the PED.

Creating partition 358628973182_2019:03:09-16:52:47 on slot 5.

Please attend to the PED.

Logging into the container 358628973182_2017:03:09-16:52:47 on slot 5 as the user.

Please attend to the PED.

Creating Domain for the partition 358628973182_2019:03:09-16:52:47 on slot 5.

Please attend to the PED.

The SMK was cloned successfully.

Command Result : No Error

partition archive contents

Display the contents of a specified backup partition on the backup device in the specified slot.

Syntax

partition archive contents -slot <backup_device> **-partition** <backup_partition> **-password** <password> [-debug]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-debug	-deb	Turn on additional error information (optional).
-partition <backup_partition>	-par	Partition on the backup device (maximum length of 64 characters).
-password	-pas	User password for the specified partition.
-slot <backup_device>	-s	Target slot containing the backup device. It can be specified by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > <slot number>, if the backup slot is in the current system. > direct to specify a USB-attached backup device. If you know the slot number that contains the USB-attached HSM, you can specify that slot number explicitly (for example, -s 5)

Example

```
lunacm:> partition archive contents -slot 2 -partition sa78backup
```

```
Option -password was not supplied. It is required.
```

```
Enter the user password for the backup container: *****
```

```
Logging in as the user on slot 2.
```

```
Contents of partition sa78backup on slot 2 :
```

```
Object list:
```

```
Label:          MT RSA 4096-bit Private KeyGen
Handle:         14
Object Type:    Private Key
Object UID:     26000000050000071b030100
```

```
Label:          MT RSA 4096-bit Public KeyGen
Handle:         18
Object Type:    Public Key
Object UID:     25000000050000071b030100
```

```
Label:          MT RSA 4096-bit Private KeyGen
Handle:         19
Object Type:    Private Key
```

Object UID: 24000000050000071b030100

Label: MT RSA 4096-bit Public KeyGen
Handle: 23
Object Type: Public Key
Object UID: 23000000050000071b030100

Label: MT RSA 4096-bit Private KeyGen
Handle: 24
Object Type: Private Key
Object UID: 22000000050000071b030100

Label: MT RSA 4096-bit Public KeyGen
Handle: 28
Object Type: Public Key
Object UID: 21000000050000071b030100

Number of objects: 6

Command Result : No Error

partition archive delete

Delete the specified partition on the backup device in the specified slot.

Syntax

partition archive delete -slot <backup_slot> **-partition** <backup_partition> **-password** <password> [**-debug**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-debug	-deb	Turn on additional error information. (optional)
-partition <backup_partition>	-par	Partition to delete on the backup device. (maximum length of 64 characters) .
-password <password>	-pas	User password for the specified partition.
-slot <see description>	-s	Target slot containing the backup device. It can be specified by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > <slot number>, if the backup slot is in the current system. > direct to specify a USB attached backup device. If you know the slot number that contains the USB attached HSM, you can specify that slot number explicitly (for example, -s 5)

Example

NOTE The **partition archive delete** command cannot be issued while the currently selected slot is the Luna Backup HSM. Set your lunacm slot to any other slot, to allow **partition archive delete** to work.

```
lunacm:>slot set -slot 1
```

```
Current Slot Id: 1 (Luna User Slot 7.0.1 (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode)
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> partition archive delete -slot 2 -partition sa40backup
```

```
Option -password was not supplied. It is required.
```

```
Enter the SO password for the backup device: *****
```

```
Logging in as the SO on slot 2.
```

```
Partition sa40backup was successfully deleted on slot 2.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition archive list

Display a list of the backup partitions on a backup device in a specified slot. The description of each backup includes information about the version of cloning protocol used, and the OUID of each SMK type stored on the backup. See [Behavior of Pre-Firmware 7.7, V0, and V1 Partitions](#) for more information.

Syntax

partition archive list -slot <backup_slot> [-debug]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-debug	-de	Turn on additional error information (optional).
-slot <see description>	-s	Target slot containing the backup device. It can be specified by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > <slot number>, if the backup slot is in the current system. > direct to specify a USB attached backup device. If you know the slot number that contains the USB attached HSM, you can specify that slot number explicitly (for example, -s 5)

Example

```
lunacm:> partition archive list -slot 105
```

```
HSM Storage Information for slot 105:
```

```
Total HSM Storage Space: 33816576
Used HSM Storage Space: 862832
Free HSM Storage Space: 32953744
Allowed Partitions: 100
Number Of Partitions: 2
```

```
Partition list for slot 105
```

```
Number of partitions: 2
Label: myLunaPar_20200805153131
Total Storage Size: 56984
Used Storage Size: 56984
Free Storage Size: 0
Number Of Objects: 34
```

```
Partition Cloning Version: 3
Partition FM Status: FM Disabled
```

```
Partition SMK OUIDs:
```

```
SMK-FW4: Not Initialized
SMK-FW6: Not Initialized
SMK-FW7-FM: Not Initialized
SMK-FW7-Rollover: Not Initialized
SMK-FW7-Primary: Not Initialized
```

```
Label: myLunaPar_20200805153614
Total Storage Size: 78200
Used Storage Size: 78200
Free Storage Size: 0
Number Of Objects: 34
```

```
Partition Cloning Version: 3
Partition FM Status: FM Disabled
```

```
Partition SMK OUIDs:
  SMK-FW4: Not Initialized
  SMK-FW6: Not Initialized
  SMK-FW7-FM: Not Initialized
  SMK-FW7-Rollover: Not Initialized
  SMK-FW7-Primary: 400000003600001402090100
```

Command Result : No Error

NOTE If you are migrating a Secure Master Key (SMK) from a Luna 6 HSM to a Luna 7 HSM, in addition to the SMK-FW6, the SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM is also overwritten by a new one (even if you have *not* initialized an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 6 HSM by a prior migration) and this command reports the presence of an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM.

partition archive restore

Restore partition objects from a backup. Use this command to restore objects from the specified backup partition, in a backup HSM, in a specified slot, to the current user partition.

Cloning is a repeating atomic action

When you call for a cloning operation (such as backup or restore), the source HSM transfers each object one at a time, encrypted with the source domain. If the source is a V0 or pre-7.7.0 partition, the target HSM then decrypts and verifies each received blob. If the source is a V1 partition, the blob remains encrypted on the Backup HSM. See [Behavior of Pre-Firmware 7.7, V0, and V1 Partitions](#) for more information.

If the verification is successful, the object is stored at its destination – the domains are a match. If the verification fails, then the blob is discarded and the target HSM reports the failure. If the domain string or the domain PED key used to create the target partition did not match the domain of the source HSM partition, the operation fails with the error `CKR_CERTIFICATE_INVALID`. If the source is a partition using firmware older than [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#), the source HSM moves to the next item in the object list and attempts to clone again, until the end of the list is reached. If the source is a V0 or V1 partition, the restore operation ends when the first object fails.

NOTE To perform backup operations on [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#) or newer (V0 or V1 partitions) you require at minimum:

- > [Luna Backup HSM 7 Firmware 7.7.1](#)
- > [Luna Backup HSM G5 Firmware 6.28.0](#)

You can use a Luna Backup HSM with older firmware to restore objects to a V0 or V1 partition, but this is supported for purposes of getting your objects from the older partitions onto the newer V0 or V1 partitions only. V0 and V1 partitions are considered more secure than partitions at earlier firmware versions - any attempt to restore from a higher-security status to lower-security status fails gracefully.

When the Luna Backup HSM is connected directly to the Luna Network HSM 7 appliance, only the SMK can be backed up from or restored to a V1 partition.

Syntax

partition archive restore -slot <backup_slot> -partition <backup_partition> -password <password> [-replace] [-smkonly] [-objects] [-debug] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-debug	-deb	Turn on additional error information (optional).
-force	-f	Force action with no prompting.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-objects <object_handles>	-o	<p>Select specific individual objects to restore by specifying their object handles using any of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > a single object handle > 0 or all, to indicate that all objects are to be extracted > a list of handles, separated by commas. For example: -objects 3,4,6 <p>This option requires Luna HSM Client 10.3.0 or newer, and gives the capability to restore selected objects from a backup HSM.</p>
-partition <backup_partition>	-par	Partition on the backup device. (maximum length of 64 characters) .
-password <password>	-pas	User password for the specified partition.
-replace	-r	<p>Allow objects in the target user partition with the same OUID as the backup objects to be deleted and replaced. Objects with the same OUID are replaced only if they differ from the backup objects in some way. For example, if the object attributes have changed since the last backup, the object is replaced.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>CAUTION! The -replace option is deprecated and has been removed in Luna HSM Client 10.7.0 and newer. If you wish to restore an earlier version of an object, Thales recommends deleting the object(s) manually before restoring the partition from backup.</p> <p>Ensure that the target partition can receive objects from the backup HSM before deleting objects or using "partition archive restore" on the previous page with the -replace option; the cloning protocol may prevent objects from being restored, even if LunaCM states that <code>x objects will be restored</code>. This may occur if HSM policy 55: Enable Restricted Restore was enabled on the Luna Backup HSM 7 since the original backup was taken. If your partition is on an HSM with firmware older than Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0, you must update to 7.7.0 or newer to restore objects from this backup.</p> </div>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-slot <see description>	-s	Target slot containing the backup device. It can be specified by any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > <slot number>, if the backup slot is in the current system. > direct to specify a USB-attached backup device. If you know the slot number that contains the USB-attached HSM, you can specify that slot number explicitly (for example, -s 5)
-smkonly	-smk	Restore the SKS Master Key (SMK) without objects. This option applies to Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0 and newer.

Example

```
lunacm:> partition archive restore -slot 6 -password Pa$$w0rd -partition mybackupPar
```

```
Logging in to partition mybackupPar on slot 6 as the user.
```

```
Verifying that all objects can be restored...
```

```
1 object will be restored.
```

```
Restoring objects...
```

```
Cloned object 50 from partition mybackupPar (new handle 39).
```

```
Restore Complete.
```

```
1 objects have been restored from partition mybackupPar on slot 6.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition changelabel

Change the label of the partition in the active slot. This command affects the label originally set by the Partition SO during initialization.

You must be logged in as Partition SO to run this command.

NOTE This feature requires minimum [Luna HSM Firmware 7.2.0](#) and [Luna HSM Client 7.2.0](#). This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

partition changelabel -label <newlabel> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force action without prompting for confirmation.
-label <newlabel>	-l	Specifies the new label for the partition. To include spaces in the partition label, enclose the new partition name in quotation marks.

Example

```
lunacm:> partition changelabel -label "user partition 0"
```

```

You are about to change the partition label.
Are you sure you wish to continue?

```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> slot list
```

```

Slot Id -> 0
Label -> user partition 0
Serial Number -> 1238700701509
Model -> LunaSA 7.2.0
Firmware Version -> 7.2.0
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Key Export With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot

```

```
Current Slot Id: 0
```

Command Result : No Error

partition changepolicy

Change a user policy on the partition.

NOTE If you are running more than one LunaCM session against the same partition, and change a partition policy in one LunaCM session, the policy change will be reflected in that session only. You must exit and restart the other LunaCM sessions to display the changed policy settings.

Syntax

partition changepolicy -policy <policy_id> -value <policy_value> [-slot <slot_number>] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force action without prompting for confirmation.
-policy <policy_id>	-p	Specifies the ID of the policy you want to change. Change multiple policies by specifying a comma-separated list for -policy and -value (for example, -policy 33,37,40 -value 0,1,1).
-slot <slot_number>	-s	Specifies the slot where the partition is located.
-value <policy_value>	-v	Specifies the new value for the specified policy. Change multiple policies by specifying a comma-separated list for -policy and -value (for example, -policy 33,37,40 -value 0,1,1).

Example

The output will vary depending on the specific policy being changed and whether or not the change is destructive. Use the command "[partition showpolicies](#)" on page 175 with the **-verbose** option to see which commands are destructive and, if destructive, which direction -- On-to-off, or Off-to-on, or both directions.

```
C:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient>lunacm.exe
lunacm.exe (64-bit) v10.6.0-431. Copyright (c) 2023 Thales Group. All rights reserved.
```

```
Available HSMs:
```

```
Slot Id -> 0
Label -> par
Serial Number -> 1578912775566
Model -> LunaSA 7.8.3
Firmware Version -> 7.9.0
Bootloader Version -> 1.1.5
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Key Export With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot
FM HW Status -> FM Ready
```

```
Current Slot Id: 0
```

```
lunacm:> role login -n po -p userpin1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies
```

Partition Capabilities

```
0: Enable private key cloning : 1
1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
3: Enable private key masking : 1
4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 1
9: Enable digest key : 1
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 0
23: Enable auto-activation : 0
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Enable enforcing Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1
40: Enable Per-Key Authorization Data : 1
41: Enable Partition Version : 1
42: Enable CPv1 : 1
43: Enable non-FIPS algorithms : 1
44: Enable Extended Domain Management : 1
```

Partition Policies

```
0: Allow private key cloning : 1
1: Allow private key wrapping : 0
2: Allow private key unwrapping : 1
3: Allow private key masking : 0
4: Allow secret key cloning : 1
5: Allow secret key wrapping : 1
6: Allow secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Allow secret key masking : 0
9: Allow digest key : 0
10: Allow multipurpose keys : 1
11: Allow changing key attributes : 1
15: Ignore failed challenge responses : 1
16: Operate without RSA blinding : 1
17: Allow signing with non-local keys : 1
```

```

18: Allow raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Allow high availability recovery : 1
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Allow Key Management Functions : 1
29: Perform RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Allow private key unmasking : 0
32: Allow secret key unmasking : 0
33: Allow RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Force Secure Trusted Channel : 0
39: Allow Start/End Date Attributes : 0
40: Require Per-Key Authorization Data : 0
41: Partition Version : 0
42: Allow CPv1 : 0
43: Allow non-FIPS algorithms : 0
44: Allow Extended Domain Management : 1

```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition domainlist
```

```

Number of supported domains 3
Defined Domains
  Domain #1 without label. Defined as primary domain.
  Domain #2 with label "domain".
  Domain #3 with label "domain%".

```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition changepolicy -v 0 -p 44 -f
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition domainlist
```

```

Number of supported domains 3
Defined Domain
  Domain #1 without label. Defined as primary domain.

```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>
```

NOTE In this particular example (above) of switching "Policy 44 - Allow Extended Domain Management" from ON to OFF a partition with multiple domains retains the primary, but loses the non-primary domains.

Other policy changes might have other important follow-on effects, and should be considered carefully for any HSM that is currently deployed.

partition changepw

Change the Crypto Officer password, or activation challenge password for the currently logged-in member partitions of an HA group.

From time to time, it might be necessary to change the secret associated with a role on an HSM appliance, a role on an HSM or a partition of an HSM, or a cloning domain secret. Reasons for changing credentials include:

- > Regular credential rotation as part of your organization's security policy
- > Compromise of a partition challenge secret used in activation/auto-activation by applications connecting to a multifactor-quorum-athenticated HSM
- > Personnel changes in your organization or changes to individual security clearances
- > Changes to your security scheme (implementing/revoking M of N, PINs, or shared secrets)

This **partition changepw** command operates on the current *virtual* slot for the HA group, to perform password change for the entire group.

Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password.

The following characters are allowed:

```
!#$% '()*+,-./0123456789:=? @ABCDEFGHIJKLMNopqrstuvwxyz[]^_abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{|}~
```

This character set is enforced when using [Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0](#) or [Luna HSM Client 10.8.0](#) or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.

For further information and suggestions, see [Changing passwords for an HA group](#).

Syntax

```
partition changepw -name <string> [-oldpw <oldpassword>] [-newpw <newpassword>] [[-memberList <serial_number>[,<serial_number>]+] [-noRollback] [-logoutOther]]
```

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-logoutOther	-l	<p>Log out all members of HA group, as well as the HA group itself from other applications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > <i>Include</i> the -logoutOther option if there is an immediate security concern, and you want all applications' access to be terminated immediately, to minimize damage due to a compromised credential. > <i>Omit</i> this option for relaxed situations like scheduled password roll-over, or personnel departing on good terms, or other non-urgent reasons, where you want the applications using the partition, with the current role credential, to have time to finish current tasks and end their sessions. When they resume activity, and need to create new sessions, they will do so only under the new credential for the role.
-memberlist <serial_number>	-m	<p>A list of serial numbers for the HA group members on which the command will execute. Useful if some members were not successfully updated with the new password</p> <p>If this option is not included, the command defaults to attempting password change on all members of the group.</p>
-oldpw <oldpassword>	-old	<p>Current password (for application partition on PW authenticated HSM) or current challenge secret (for application partition on multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM).</p> <p>If you include option -oldpw the HSM assumes that you wish to change the challenge secret, which is the "secondary credential". This applies to Crypto Officer, which has primary and secondary credentials, but not to Partition SO, which has only primary credential.</p> <p>If you omit option -oldpw the HSM assumes that you wish to change the "primary credential" or PED key secret.</p> <p>Required if you wish to change the secondary credential.</p>
-name <rolename>	-n	<p>Name of role whose password is to change. Must be "co" until further notice.</p> <p>Required.</p>
-newpw <newpassword>	-new	<p>New password (for application partition on password-authenticated HSM) or new challenge secret (for application partition on multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM).</p> <p>Required if you have already provided an -oldpw.</p>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-noRollback	-no	Default behavior, if the command encounters a member that cannot accept a new password, is to rollback all already-changed members to the current/old password, so that the HA group continues to function, while you investigate the problem. If -noRollback is specified, then the command updates the members that it can, and prints a list of members whose password could not be updated. You can use that list to populate -memberlist during a re-issue of the command.

Example

Change the CO password on all members of an HA group

```
lunacm> partition changePw -n co -oldPw userpin123 -newPw userpin1234 -logoutOther
```

```
Confirming all members of HA are online... [OK]
```

```
Confirming all members of HA can be logged into... [OK]
```

```
Changing password of all members of HA group... [OK]
```

```
Final summary of members:
```

Member S/N	Member Label	Password Status
=====	=====	=====
1213473506146	LNH_143.184_NTLS_v0_par1	Changed
91351086532	LNH_10.202_NTLS_v0_par1	Changed

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition cipherdisable

Disables the indicated cipher suite for use when cloning objects.

Syntax

```
partition cipherdisable-id <cipher id>
```

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-id <cipher id>	-i	The ID of the cipher to disable for cloning operations.

Example with firmware 7.9.0 onward

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA2-384 AES-256-GCM	Yes
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
9	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
10	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
11	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
12	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
13	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
14	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
15	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
16	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>partition cipherdisable -id 0
CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-384 AES-256-GCM is now disabled
```

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>**partition ciphershow**

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA2-384 AES-256-GCM	No
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
9	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
10	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
11	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
12	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
13	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
14	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
15	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
16	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes

Command Result : No Error

Example prior to firmware 7.9.0

```
lunacm:>partition cipherdisable -id 0
CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-384 AES-256-GCM is now disabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-384 AES-256-GCM	No
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes

Command Result : No Error

partition cipherenable

Enables the indicated cipher suite for use when cloning objects.

Syntax

```
partition cipherenable-id <cipher id>
```

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-id <cipher id>	-i	The ID of the cipher to enable for cloning operations.

Example firmware 7.9.0 onward

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA2-384 AES-256-GCM	No
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	No
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	No
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	No
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	No
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	No
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	No
9	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	No
10	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	No
11	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	No
12	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	No
13	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
14	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	No
15	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No

```
16          CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512          No
          ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512
          AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 9
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 10
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512 is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 11
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 12
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512 is now
enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 13
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 14
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512 is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 15
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition cipherenable -id 16
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512 is now
enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA2-384 AES-256-GCM	No
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	No
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	No
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	No
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	No
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	No
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	No
9	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
10	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
11	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
12	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
13	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
14	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes
15	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
16	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	Yes

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Example prior to firmware 7.9.0

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-384 AES-256-GCM	Yes
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	No
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	No
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>partition cipherenable -id 1
```

```
CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM is now enabled
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-384 AES-256-GCM	Yes
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	No
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No

6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	No
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	No

Command Result : No Error

partition ciphershow

Shows the cipher suites available for cloning operations.

Multiple cipher suite options are available for use by Cloning Protocol version 4 (CPv4). When two CPv4 partitions begin a cloning operation, they negotiate for the strongest cipher suite available to both parties. You can affect the result by disabling some suites - all are enabled by default. Use the **partition cipherenable** and **partition cipherdisable** commands.

Cloning cipher suites for CPv4 have the following format:

CPv4 <signature><key agreement<symmetric>

CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521 AES-256-KWP

In addition, CPv3 has a single cipher suite, which can be disabled (enabled by default).

Cloning cipher suite for CPv3 has the following format:

CPv3 <key transport><symmetric>

CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-284 AES-256-GCM

If all cipher suites are disabled, cloning (including backup) is not possible for the partition and contents.

If Partition Policy 42 is set (allow CPv1), then CPv3 and CPv4 are disabled.

Syntax

partition ciphershow

Example using Luna HSM Firmware 7.9.0 or Newer

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA2-384 AES-256-GCM	Yes
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 ECDH-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	Yes
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512	Yes

	AES-256-GCM			
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	ECDH-BP512-SHA2-512		Yes
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	ECDH-P521-SHA3-512	AES-256-GCM	Yes
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	ECDH-P521-SHA3-512		Yes
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512		Yes
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	ECDH-BP512-SHA3-512		Yes
9	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-GCM	ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512		Yes
10	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512	ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512		Yes
11	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512	AES-256-GCM		Yes
12	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA2-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA2-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA2-512			Yes
13	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512		Yes
14	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512	ECDH-P521-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512		Yes
15	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512	AES-256-GCM		Yes
16	CPv4 ECDSA-BP512-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP512-ML-KEM1024-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-HMAC-SHA3-512			Yes

Command Result : No Error

Example using Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.9 or Older

```
lunacm:>partition ciphershow
```

Cipher ID	Cipher Suite	Enabled
0	CPv3 RSA-4096-PKCS-SHA-384 AES-256-GCM	Yes
1	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	Yes

2	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA-512 ECDH-P521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes
3	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
4	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes
5	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
6	CPv4 ECDSA-P521-SHA3-512 ECDH-P521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes
7	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-GCM	Yes
8	CPv4 ECDSA-BP521-SHA3-512 ECDH-BP521-SHA3-512 AES-256-CTR-SHA256-HMAC	Yes

Command Result : No Error

The above list might change with time, as newer cipher suites are added, or others age out.

partition clear

Delete all User partition objects. You must be logged in as the user. The partition structure remains in place.

Syntax

partition clear [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation (useful for scripting). The -force option cannot be used on a virtual slot belonging to an HA group.

Example

```
lunacm:>partition clear
```

```
    You are about to delete all token objects.  
    Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
    2 objects were deleted.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition clone

Clone partition objects from the current active slot to the specified slot.

CAUTION! If you are cloning objects to a different kind of partition (for example, between a Luna partition and a Luna Cloud HSM service) or a partition on an HSM running a different firmware version, refer to [Cloning Keys Between Luna 6, Luna 7, and Luna Cloud HSM, Password or Multifactor Quorum](#) for important information about cloning capabilities.

Cloning is a repeating atomic action

When you call for a cloning operation (such as backup or restore), the source HSM transfers a single object, encrypted with the source domain. The target HSM then decrypts and verifies the received blob.

If the verification is successful, the object is stored at its destination – the domains are a match. If the verification fails, then the blob is discarded and the target HSM reports the failure. Most likely the domain string or the domain PED key, that you used when creating the target partition, did not match the domain of the source HSM partition. The source HSM moves to the next item in the object list and attempts to clone again, until the end of the list is reached.

This means that if you issue a backup command for a source partition containing several objects, but have a mismatch of domains between your source HSM partition and the backup HSM partition, then you will see a separate error message for every object on the source partition as it individually fails verification at the target HSM.

If you invoked scalable key storage (SKS) for your applications to create and store large numbers of keys, then the partition is V1. If you perform cloning operations (including HA) or Backup and Restore, see [Cloning or Backup / Restore with SKS](#).

Syntax

partition clone -objects <handles> -password <password> -slot <slot_number> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation.
-objects <handles>	-o	Specifies the object handles to extract. You can specify the object handles to clone using any of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > a single object handle > 0 or all, to indicate that all objects are to be extracted > a list of handles, separated by commas. For example: -objects 3,4,6
-password <password>	-p	The target slot password. This option does not apply to multifactor quorum-authenticated HSMs/tokens.
-slot <slot_number>	-s	The target slot.

Example

```
lunacm:> partition clone -objects 124,140 -slot 1

Option -password was not supplied. It is required.

Enter the password for the target slot: *****

Verifying that the specified objects can be cloned.

All objects can be cloned.

Logging in to target slot 1

Checking if objects already exist on target slot 1.

Cloning the objects.
  Handle 124 on slot 0 is now handle 141 on slot 1
  Handle 140 on slot 0 is now handle 28 on slot 1

Command Result : No Error
```

partition contents

Display a list of the objects on the partition. This command will display all objects accessible to the role that is currently logged in. The total object count is also displayed. For each object found, the label, handle, object type, and object UID are displayed.

Syntax

partition contents

Example

```
lunacm:> partition contents
```

```
    The 'Crypto User' is currently logged in.  Looking for objects
    accessible to the 'Crypto User'.
```

```
Object list:
```

```
Label:
Handle:      141
Object Type: Private Key
Object UID:  7c080000090000061b030100
```

```
Label:
Handle:      140
Object Type: Public Key
Object UID:  7b080000090000061b030100
```

```
Label:
Handle:      125
Object Type: Private Key
Object UID:  7a080000090000061b030100
```

```
Label:
Handle:      124
Object Type: Public Key
Object UID:  79080000090000061b030100
```

```
Number of objects:  4
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition create

Create an application partition on a locally installed or USB-connected HSM.

The command is run from the HSM administrative partition. The HSM SO must be logged in.

Syntax

partition create [-slot <number>] [-size <bytes>] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation (useful when scripting commands).
-size <bytes>	-si	Storage size of partition in bytes (used only for HSMs supporting multiple application partitions, to specify a size other than the calculated default size - depends on HSM memory, existing application partitions, and their specifications)
-slot <number>	-sl	Slot where the new partition is to be created (not used if -label is specified)
-version <number>	-v	Create a partition with version (0 or 1)

NOTE If the HSM supports just a single application partition, and one already exists, the **partition create** command stops and throws the error "Error in execution : CKR_LICENSE_CAPACITY_EXCEEDED." To create a new application partition, delete the existing one first, with **partition delete**, then re-issue **partition create**.

Example without version specified

The partition in slot 3 is the administrative partition for the Luna PCIe HSM 7, and is not used by applications for crypto operations.

```
lunacm:> slot list
```

```

Slot Id -> 3
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label -> mypcie7
Serial Number -> 150022
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Admin Token Slot
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED)
HSM Status -> OK

Slot Id -> 4
HSM Label -> myG5pw
HSM Serial Number -> 7001312
HSM Model -> G5Base
```

```
HSM Firmware Version -> 6.10.4
HSM Configuration -> Luna USB HSM (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Current Slot Id: 3
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> partition create
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> slot list
```

```
Slot Id -> 3
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label ->
Serial Number -> 349297122736
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.7.0
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> User Token Slot
```

```
Slot Id -> 4
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label -> mypcie7
Serial Number -> 150022
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.7.0
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Admin Token Slot
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED)
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Current Slot Id: 1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Example *with* version specified

The partition in slot 3 is the administrative partition for the Luna PCIe HSM 7, and is not used for applications and crypto.

```
lunacm:> slot list
```

```
Slot Id -> 3
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label -> mypcie7
Serial Number -> 150022
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.8.0
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Admin Token Slot
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED)
HSM Status -> OK
```

Current Slot Id: 3

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:> partition create -version 1

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:> slot list

```
Slot Id -> 3
Label ->
Serial Number -> 1230507392701
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.8.0
Bootloader Version -> 1.1.4
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Key Export With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> User Token Slot
FM HW Status -> FM Ready
```

```
Slot Id -> 4
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label -> mypcie7
Serial Number -> 150022
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.8.0
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Admin Token Slot
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED)
HSM Status -> OK
```

Current Slot Id: 4

partition delete

Delete an application partition. This command must be invoked from the HSM administrative partition, and operates against the application partition at the indicated slot.

Syntax

partition delete -slot <slotnumber> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-slot <slotnumber>	-sl	Slot number of partition to be deleted.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation (useful for scripting).

Example of partition delete command, showing slot list before and after

```
lunacm:> slotlist
```

```
Slot Id -> 0
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label -> pciepartition
Serial Number -> 349297122733
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> User Token Slot
```

```
Slot Id -> 1
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2
Label -> mypcie7
Serial Number -> 150022
Model -> Luna K7
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Admin Token Slot
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED)
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Slot Id -> 3
HSM Label -> myG5pw
HSM Serial Number -> 7001312
HSM Model -> G5Base
HSM Firmware Version -> 6.10.4
HSM Configuration -> Luna USB HSM (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Current Slot Id: 1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> partition delete -slot 0
```

```
You are about to delete partition.  
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> slot list
```

```
Slot Id -> 1  
Tunnel Slot Id -> 2  
Label -> mypcie7  
Serial Number -> 150022  
Model -> Luna K7  
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1  
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode  
Slot Description -> Admin Token Slot  
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PED)  
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Slot Id -> 3  
HSM Label -> myG5pw  
HSM Serial Number -> 7001312  
HSM Model -> G5Base  
HSM Firmware Version -> 6.10.4  
HSM Configuration -> Luna USB HSM (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode  
HSM Status -> OK
```

```
Current Slot Id: 1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition domainadd

Add a cloning domain to the partition. Partitions are assigned their original/own domain when initialized, and in that default state can perform cloning/HA operations only with other partitions sharing that single domain.

Which domain is primary and how to change - All partitions, after initialization, have the current or original security/cloning domain marked as the primary, the domain that is chosen by default for cloning. For a partition with more than one domain, either of the others can be designated as primary, instead, using the **partition domainadd** and **partition domainchangelabel** commands, by invoking their **-primary** option.

The **partition domainadd** command is meant to add a domain so that the partition can clone objects with partitions that have the new/added domain, as well as with partitions that have the same domain as originally assigned to the current partition during initialization.

- > A maximum of two additional domains can be added to the original partition domain; they can be either password-authenticated or multifactor quorum-authenticated.
 - If you are adding a text domain for some other password-authenticated partition, then
 - *do* include the **-domain** option with the domain string from that other partition and
 - *do not* include the **-domainped** option).
 - If you are adding a domain PED key secret for some other multifactor quorum-authenticated partition, then
 - *do not include* the **-domain** option, and
 - *do* include the **-domainped** option causing the HSM to look for a connected PED with red PED key, to retrieve that key's content as the domain to add to the current partition.
- > If you have more than one domain in your partition, the system assumes that you want to be able to tell them apart, so include the **-domainlabel** option each time you add a domain (the label is a string between 1 and 32 characters).
- > The **-domainlabel** is added as an option with [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#). Pre-existing partitions (created prior to firmware 7.8.0) can continue to have no label for continuity of established procedures and processes. However if you create or import a domain, the system ensures that no two can have the same label.
 - a label is necessary when adding a domain if an existing domain is not labeled.

CAUTION! Domain secret strings for password-authenticated HSMs and Luna Cloud HSMs are used to generate the secret key for cloning, and are as cryptographically sensitive as a user password. The domain label associated with a domain string is not sensitive, and is used only to distinguish the domain from others assigned to the same partition. ***Never use the same string for the domain label and for the domain secret.***

- > Use "[partition domainchangelabel](#)" on page 152 to change label for a domain,
 - including applying a label to a domain that did not already have one.

Primary domain - On pre-firmware 7.8.0 HSM partitions the single possible domain is effectively the primary domain. For firmware 7.8.0 and newer, partitions can have as many as three domains. Of the three possible, one

domain is always primary, but the status of primary can be moved to another domain if needed. "Primary" in this context means "the one that is tried first". If there is no match for the primary domain on the source partition, the systems goes on to try for other matching domains.

[Summary]

When cloning from a partition of an HSM with firmware version lower than 7.8.0 to a version 7.8.0 or higher with multiple domains, the primary domain is used.

[Explanation]

On firmware version 7.8.0-or-newer HSM partitions, the partition always has at least one domain, and can have as many as three, any of which can be a password-style text domain, or a multi-factor quorum type (PED key-secret domain). One of the three possible domains is designated primary, and is the first one looked at when a cloning/migration operation is attempted.

If a firmware version 7.8.0-or-newer target is already a member of the same domain as a pre-7.8.0 firmware source partition, and that domain is primary on the v7.8.0-or-newer partition, then cloning/migration can proceed straightaway.

If the target HSM partition is at firmware 7.8.0 or newer, then if its partition initially has a different domain from the source partition, the target partition can:

- use Extended Domain Management to add the source partition's domain as one of the three domains that the target can support and
- make the domain that was obtained from the source become the primary domain on the target by using the **-primary** option when adding a domain with "[partition domainadd](#)" on the previous page, and
- cloning/migration can proceed (includes backup, HA, etc.).

NOTE This extended domain management command requires minimum [Luna HSM Client 10.5.0](#) and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) (command not visible for HSMs with prior firmware versions).

Partition PO role login is required, to create or change a domain (after the first domain created by partition initialization). This command requires that **partition policy 44: Allow Extended Domain Management** is set to ON.

Syntax

partition domainadd {-domain <string> | [-domainped]} [-domainlabel <string>] [-primary]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-domain <domain>	-d	Partition domain string for password-authenticated partitions. If this is omitted, then a connected PED with a domain on a PED key is expected.
-domainlabel <label>	-dl	Partition domain label - to distinguish among domains when a partition has more than one, and to match with domains on other partitions.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-domainped	-dped	Partition domain from a PED key.
-primary	-p	Mark this domain as primary (always used for the older cloning protocols, prior to CPv4)

Example with password authentication

```
lunacm:> partition domainadd -domain seconddomain -domainlabel brotherdaryl
```

Command Result : No Error

Example with multifactor quorum authentication

```
lunacm:>par domainadd -domainped -domainlabel NewPEDDomain
```

Please attend to the PED.

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

Domain List

Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV

Domain Label[1]: Label not set

Domain Label[2]: NewPEDDomain

Command Result : No Error

Example - add an unlabeled domain while existing domain does not have a label

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

Domain List

Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV

Domain Label[1]: Label not set

Domain Label[2]: Domain not created

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>par domainadd -domainped
```

Please attend to the PED.

Error in execution: CKR_DATA_INVALID.

Command Result : 0x20 (CKR_DATA_INVALID)

```
lunacm:>
```

That attempt failed because it would have resulted in two domains with the same label "Label not set".

Example - add a third domain while second does not have a label

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
```

```
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
```

```
Domain Label[1]: Label not set
```

```
Domain Label[2]: Domain not created
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>par domainadd -domainped -domainlabel NewPEDDomain
```

```
Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
```

```
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
```

```
Domain Label[1]: Label not set
```

```
Domain Label[2]: NewPEDDomain
```

```
Command Result : No Error>
```

This attempt succeeds because the proposed -domainlabel is different from the two existing labels "PrimaryPED" and "Label not set".

Example - add a PED-authentication domain to a partition on a Password-authenticated HSM

```
lunacm:>audit config get
```

```
Current Logging Configuration
```

```
-----
```

```
event mask : Log failure+success+access+manage+keymanage
```

```
rotation interval : infinite
```

```
rotation size : never (2097151 KB max file size)
```

```
path to log : /root/logging
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>audit config e f,s,a,m
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>audit config get
```

```
Current Logging Configuration
```

```
-----
```

```
event mask : Log failure+success+access+manage
```

```
rotation interval : infinite
```

```
rotation size : never (2097151 KB max file size)
```

```
path to log : /root/logging
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Now do a partition clone in or out with any CPV4 cipher enabled (CPV=0, CPV3 disabled)

```
lunacm:>par clone -o 0 -slot 27 -p userpinco
```

Logging in to target slot 27

Checking if objects already exist on target slot 27.

Cloning the objects.

```
Handle 294 on slot 26 is now handle 70 on slot 27
Handle 293 on slot 26 is now handle 75 on slot 27
Handle 290 on slot 26 is now handle 76 on slot 27
Handle 289 on slot 26 is now handle 79 on slot 27
Handle 286 on slot 26 is now handle 101 on slot 27
Handle 285 on slot 26 is now handle 104 on slot 27
Handle 282 on slot 26 is now handle 105 on slot 27
Handle 281 on slot 26 is now handle 313 on slot 27
Handle 278 on slot 26 is now handle 314 on slot 27
Handle 277 on slot 26 is now handle 317 on slot 27
Handle 274 on slot 26 is now handle 318 on slot 27
Handle 273 on slot 26 is now handle 321 on slot 27
Handle 270 on slot 26 is now handle 322 on slot 27
Handle 269 on slot 26 is now handle 325 on slot 27
Handle 266 on slot 26 is now handle 326 on slot 27
Handle 265 on slot 26 is now handle 329 on slot 27
Handle 262 on slot 26 is now handle 330 on slot 27
Handle 261 on slot 26 is now handle 333 on slot 27
Handle 258 on slot 26 is now handle 334 on slot 27
Handle 257 on slot 26 is now handle 337 on slot 27
Handle 254 on slot 26 is now handle 338 on slot 27
Handle 253 on slot 26 is now handle 341 on slot 27
Handle 250 on slot 26 is now handle 342 on slot 27
Handle 249 on slot 26 is now handle 345 on slot 27
Handle 246 on slot 26 is now handle 346 on slot 27
Handle 245 on slot 26 is now handle 349 on slot 27
Handle 242 on slot 26 is now handle 350 on slot 27
Handle 241 on slot 26 is now handle 353 on slot 27
Handle 238 on slot 26 is now handle 354 on slot 27
Handle 237 on slot 26 is now handle 357 on slot 27
Handle 234 on slot 26 is now handle 358 on slot 27
Handle 233 on slot 26 is now handle 361 on slot 27
Handle 230 on slot 26 is now handle 362 on slot 27
Handle 229 on slot 26 is now handle 365 on slot 27
Handle 226 on slot 26 is now handle 366 on slot 27
Handle 225 on slot 26 is now handle 369 on slot 27
Handle 222 on slot 26 is now handle 370 on slot 27
Handle 221 on slot 26 is now handle 373 on slot 27
Handle 218 on slot 26 is now handle 374 on slot 27
Handle 217 on slot 26 is now handle 377 on slot 27
Handle 214 on slot 26 is now handle 378 on slot 27
Handle 213 on slot 26 is now handle 381 on slot 27
Handle 210 on slot 26 is now handle 382 on slot 27
Handle 209 on slot 26 is now handle 385 on slot 27
Handle 206 on slot 26 is now handle 386 on slot 27
Handle 205 on slot 26 is now handle 389 on slot 27
Handle 202 on slot 26 is now handle 390 on slot 27
Handle 201 on slot 26 is now handle 393 on slot 27
```

```
Handle 198 on slot 26 is now handle 394 on slot 27
Handle 197 on slot 26 is now handle 397 on slot 27
Handle 194 on slot 26 is now handle 398 on slot 27
Handle 193 on slot 26 is now handle 401 on slot 27
Handle 190 on slot 26 is now handle 402 on slot 27
Handle 189 on slot 26 is now handle 405 on slot 27
Handle 186 on slot 26 is now handle 406 on slot 27
Handle 185 on slot 26 is now handle 409 on slot 27
Handle 182 on slot 26 is now handle 410 on slot 27
Handle 181 on slot 26 is now handle 413 on slot 27
Handle 178 on slot 26 is now handle 414 on slot 27
Handle 177 on slot 26 is now handle 417 on slot 27
Handle 174 on slot 26 is now handle 418 on slot 27
Handle 173 on slot 26 is now handle 421 on slot 27
Handle 170 on slot 26 is now handle 422 on slot 27
Handle 169 on slot 26 is now handle 425 on slot 27
Handle 166 on slot 26 is now handle 426 on slot 27
Handle 165 on slot 26 is now handle 429 on slot 27
Handle 162 on slot 26 is now handle 430 on slot 27
Handle 161 on slot 26 is now handle 433 on slot 27
Handle 158 on slot 26 is now handle 434 on slot 27
Handle 157 on slot 26 is now handle 437 on slot 27
Handle 154 on slot 26 is now handle 438 on slot 27
Handle 153 on slot 26 is now handle 441 on slot 27
Handle 150 on slot 26 is now handle 442 on slot 27
Handle 149 on slot 26 is now handle 445 on slot 27
Handle 146 on slot 26 is now handle 446 on slot 27
Handle 145 on slot 26 is now handle 449 on slot 27
Handle 142 on slot 26 is now handle 450 on slot 27
Handle 141 on slot 26 is now handle 453 on slot 27
Handle 138 on slot 26 is now handle 454 on slot 27
Handle 137 on slot 26 is now handle 457 on slot 27
Handle 134 on slot 26 is now handle 458 on slot 27
Handle 133 on slot 26 is now handle 461 on slot 27
Handle 130 on slot 26 is now handle 462 on slot 27
Handle 129 on slot 26 is now handle 465 on slot 27
Handle 126 on slot 26 is now handle 466 on slot 27
Handle 125 on slot 26 is now handle 469 on slot 27
Handle 122 on slot 26 is now handle 470 on slot 27
Handle 121 on slot 26 is now handle 473 on slot 27
Handle 118 on slot 26 is now handle 474 on slot 27
Handle 117 on slot 26 is now handle 477 on slot 27
Handle 114 on slot 26 is now handle 478 on slot 27
Handle 113 on slot 26 is now handle 481 on slot 27
Handle 110 on slot 26 is now handle 482 on slot 27
Handle 109 on slot 26 is now handle 485 on slot 27
Handle 97 on slot 26 is now handle 486 on slot 27
Handle 85 on slot 26 is now handle 489 on slot 27
Handle 94 on slot 26 is now handle 490 on slot 27
Handle 93 on slot 26 is now handle 493 on slot 27
Handle 89 on slot 26 is now handle 494 on slot 27
Handle 86 on slot 26 is now handle 497 on slot 27
```

Migrated 100 objects

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>

partition domainchangelabel

The **partition domainchangelabel** command changes the domain label of an existing domain.

Which domain is primary and how to change - All partitions, after initialization, have the current or original security/cloning domain marked as the primary, the domain that is chosen by default for cloning. For a partition with more than one domain, either of the others can be designated as primary, instead, using the **partition domainadd** and **partition domainchangelabel** commands, by invoking their **-primary** option.

A partition is initialized *without* a domain label (default to comply with pre-firmware-7.8.0), or optionally *with* a domain label (1 to 32 characters).

CAUTION! Domain secret strings for password-authenticated HSMs and Luna Cloud HSMs are used to generate the secret key for cloning, and are as cryptographically sensitive as a user password. The domain label associated with a domain string is not sensitive, and is used only to distinguish the domain from others assigned to the same partition. **Never use the same string for the domain label and for the domain secret.**

Where the domain label framework is in effect ([Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) and newer with [Luna HSM Client 10.5.0](#) and newer):

- > pre-firmware-7.8.0 partitions that are updated to [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) or newer can have an existing domain that is unlabeled and
 - can remain unlabeled with no consequence to your existing applications and processes
 - can have a domain label applied with the **partition domainchangelabel** command
- > new partitions created under [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#), can be initialized
 - without a domain label for continuity with your existing applications and processes
 - with a domain label that can remain as-is
 - can have a label added or changed later with the **partition domainchangelabel** command
- > new partitions created with [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) or newer, can have up to two additional domains added (typed for password-authenticated, or imported from a red PED key for multifactor quorum-authenticated), and the **partition domainchangelabel** command can ensure that the labels are applied/adjusted
 - to enforce that no two domain labels would be identical (which prevents adding of a new domain label)
 - to identify for which other HSM partition each additional label was added (created or imported)

NOTE This extended domain management command requires minimum [Luna HSM Client 10.5.0](#) and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) (command not visible for HSMs with prior firmware versions).

NOTE The "[partition domainchangelabel](#)" on the previous page command is visible as soon as the partition is created.

You must be logged in as partition SO (po) to run this command, which implies that the partition must first be initialized.

This command does **not** require partition policy 44 to be set.

Primary domain - On pre-firmware 7.8.0 HSM partitions the single possible domain is effectively the primary domain. For firmware 7.8.0 and newer, partitions can have as many as three domains. Of the three possible, one domain is always primary, but the status of primary can be moved to another domain if needed. "Primary" in this context means "the one that is tried first". If there is no match for the primary domain on the source partition, the systems goes on to try for other matching domains.

[Summary]

When cloning from a partition of an HSM with firmware version lower than 7.8.0 to a version 7.8.0 or higher with multiple domains, the primary domain is used.

[Explanation]

On firmware version 7.8.0-or-newer HSM partitions, the partition always has at least one domain, and can have as many as three, any of which can be a password-style text domain, or a multi-factor quorum type (PED key-secret domain). One of the three possible domains is designated primary, and is the first one looked at when a cloning/migration operation is attempted.

If a firmware version 7.8.0-or-newer target is already a member of the same domain as a pre-7.8.0 firmware source partition, and that domain is primary on the v7.8.0-or-newer partition, then cloning/migration can proceed straightaway.

If the target HSM partition is at firmware 7.8.0 or newer, then if its partition initially has a different domain from the source partition, the target partition can:

- use Extended Domain Management to add the source partition's domain as one of the three domains that the target can support and
- make the domain that was obtained from the source become the primary domain on the target by using the **-primary** option when adding a domain with "[partition domainadd](#)" on page 145, and
- cloning/migration can proceed (includes backup, HA, etc.).

Syntax

partition domainchangelabel -oldlabel <label> -newlabel <label> -force

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Change the domain label without asking for confirmation.
-newlabel <label>	-nl	The new label to assign to the domain.
-oldlabel <label>	-ol	The old label of the domain you wish to change.

Example - apply a domain label to a partition that was initialized without one

```
lunacm:>par init -label myPEDpar
```

You are about to initialize the partition.

Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed

Please attend to the PED.

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Number of supported domains 3
Defined Domain
    Domain #1 without label. Defined as primary domain.
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> partition domainchangelabel
```

```
The partition S0 must be logged in.
```

Error in execution: command cancelled.

Command Result : 0xb (User Cancelled Operation)

```
lunacm:> role login -name po
```

```
enter password: *****
```

Command Result : No Error

Now you can rename the first partition's domainlabel.

```
lunacm:>par domainchangelabel -nl PrimaryPED
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
Domain Label[1]: Domain not created
Domain Label[2]: Domain not created
```

Command Result : No Error

Example - change a password-authenticated domain label

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
Domain Label[1]: Label not set
Domain Label[2]: NewPEDDomain
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>par domainchangelabel -nl MiddledPW
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
Domain Label[1]: MiddledPW
Domain Label[2]: NewPEDDomain
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Example - change a multifactor quorum-authenticated domain label

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
Domain Label[1]: Label not set
Domain Label[2]: NewPEDDomain
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>par domainchangelabel -nl MiddledPED
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>par domainlist
```

```
Domain List
Domain Label[0]: PrimaryPED - primary KCV
Domain Label[1]: MiddledPED
Domain Label[2]: NewPEDDomain
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

The action is the same as for a password-authenticated partition, no PED action is needed for a label change

partition domaindelete

The **partition domaindelete** command deletes an existing domain from the current partition.

A partition is initialized with a domain, but *without* a domain label (default to comply with pre-firmware-7.8.0), or optionally with a domainlabel if one is specified .

In the domain label framework ([Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) and newer with [Luna HSM Client 10.5.0](#) and newer):

- > the *original* domain, assigned to the partition at initialization
 - can be renamed (or have a domain label added) with the **partition domainchangelabel** command, but
 - cannot be deleted without deleting the partition, whether or not that original domain has a domain label
- > a domain added to the partition *without a domain label*
 - can be deleted without need to specify a label,
- > a domain added to the partition *with a domain label* (or with a label applied later by the **partition domainchangelabel** command)
 - can be deleted if that domain's label is provided in the **partition domaindelete** command, whether it is the only added domain or it is one of two added domains
 - If a domain is deleted, this implies that at least one remains; any object that was cloned in with a domain that is then deleted remains usable in the partition, and can be cloned to another HSM/partition that shares a domain still associated with this current partition.

NOTE

- > This extended domain management command requires minimum [Luna HSM Client 10.5.0](#) and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) (command not visible for HSMs with prior firmware versions).
- > Partition PO role login is required, to create or change a domain (after the first domain created by partition initialization). This command requires that **partition policy 44: Allow Extended Domain Management** is set to ON.

Syntax

partition domaindelete [-domainlabel <string>] -force

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-domainlabel <label>	-dl	Partition domain label identifies the domain to be deleted from the partition.
-force	-f	Force the action with no prompts.

Example

```
lunacm:>partition domaindelete
```

Domains

Domain #1 with label "4th".
Domain #2 with label "5th".

Enter the domain number to delete: 1

You are about to delete domain #1
Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed

Command Result : No Error

partition domainlist

Display a list of the domains available in the current slot.

NOTE This extended domain management command requires minimum [Luna HSM Client 10.5.0](#) and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0](#) (command not visible for HSMs with prior firmware versions).

NOTE The "[partition domainlist](#)" [above](#) command is visible as soon as the partition is created. No login is needed to run this command; it can be used as soon as the partition is initialized. This command does **not** require partition policy 44 to be set.

Syntax

partition domainlist

Example before partition is initialized

```
lunacm:> partition domainlist

Number of supported domains 3
No Domain has been defined
```

Command Result : No Error

Example with no labels

```
lunacm:> partition domainlist

Number of supported domains 3
Defined Domain
    Domain #1 without label. Defined as primary domain.
```

Command Result : No Error

Example with original domain labeled

```
lunacm:> partition domainlist

Number of supported domains 3
Defined Domain
    Domain #1 with label "original". Defined as primary domain.
```

Command Result : No Error

Example with all domains labeled

```
lunacm:> partition domainlist

Number of supported domains 3
```

Defined Domains

Domain #1 with label "original". Defined as primary domain.
Domain #2 with label "seconddomain".
Domain #3 with label "thirddomain".

Command Result : No Error

partition init

Initialize an application partition. This command is used within the partition being initialized.

For password-authenticated HSMs, if the password is not provided via the command line, the user is interactively prompted for it. Input is echoed as asterisks, and user is asked for password confirmation. This creates the Partition Security Officer role.

For multifactor quorum-authenticated HSMs, PED action is required, and a Partition SO PED key (blue) is imprinted. Any password provided at the command line is ignored.

NOTE For the Luna Network HSM 7, only Luna Shell commands can be used with a *PED-initiated Remote PED connection*. Client-side LunaCM commands such as **partition init** cannot be executed. This means that only administrative personnel, logging in via Luna Shell (lunash:>) can authenticate to the HSM using a PED-initiated Remote PED connection.

To perform actions requiring authentication on Luna Network HSM 7 partitions (that is, from the client side) any Remote PED connection must be launched by the HSM, and the data-center firewall rules must permit such outward initiation of contact.

CAUTION! VERIFY SUCCESSFUL PARTITION CREATION BEFORE PROCEEDING
Partition initialization can partially fail during domain creation, without obvious notification, due to timeouts during the multi-step process, which can happen:

- > with larger MofN split quantities (multiple PED iKeys per domain secret), or
- > if the Luna PED times out, or
- > if the PED is disconnected during the process.

This can leave the partition in a state where keys can be created, but cannot be copied out or in (no HA, no backup, no direct cloning command).

A similar failure is possible but unlikely with password-authenticated HSM partitions.

Mitigation

After a Luna Network HSM 7 partition is initialized in lunash, perform client-partition registration so that the partition status can be verified via client-side lunacm.

Following partition initialization, run lunacm:> "[partition showinfo](#)" on [page 171](#) for that partition, to check that **TOKEN_KCV_CREATED** appears in the **Extended Token Flags** on V1 partition or in the second Token Flags on V0 partition.

If that flag is not present, then do not use the partition - delete it and create a new one with the same name.

Workaround

1. Update the HSM Firmware to 7.8.x or newer.
2. Enable partition policy 44: Allow Extended Domain Management.
3. Add the same cloning domain ped key as a domain using "[partition domainadd](#)" on [page 145](#) command.

After this, cloning is successful.

Domain matching and the default domain

If you do not specify a domain in the command line, you are prompted for it.

If you type a character string at the prompt, that string becomes the domain for the partition.

When you run the **partition backup** command, you are again prompted for a domain for the target partition on the backup HSM. You can specify a string at the command line, or omit the parameter at the command line and specify a string when prompted. Otherwise press **Enter** with no string at the prompt to apply the default domain. The domain that you apply to a backup HSM must match the domain on your source HSM partition.

Syntax

partition init -label <string> [-password <string>] [-domain <string>] [-applytemplate <filepath/filename>] [-domainlabel] [-importpeddomain] [-defaultdomain] [-auth] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-applytemplate <filepath/filename>	-at	Apply a policy template located in the specified directory. This feature requires minimum Luna HSM Firmware 7.1.0 and Luna HSM Client 7.1.0 . <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>NOTE If there is a mismatch between template policies and the default values of newer or dependent policies, then the attempt to apply the old policy would fail with <code>CKR_FAILED_DEPENDENCIES</code>. You have the option to edit a policy file before applying it, to add newer policies.</p> </div>
-auth	-a	Log in after the initialization.
-defaultdomain	-def	This option is deprecated. It applies to password-authenticated HSMs only. It allows you to set a default domain that is compatible with certain legacy HSMs, instead of specifying a unique domain string with -domain . Using a default domain secret means that key cloning and backup/restore operations are protected by Crypto Officer authentication only.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-domain	-d	<p>Partition cloning domain string. Used only on password-authenticated HSMs; ignored for multifactor quorum-authenticated. The domain secret allows for two layers of cloning security:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > The Partition SO determines which partitions can clone objects to each other by setting the same domain on the source and destination partitions. > The Crypto Officer for the partition must authorize the cloning operation. <p>The domain string must be 1-128 characters in length. The following characters are allowed:</p> <pre>abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789 !@#\$%^*_+[]{}()/:',.~</pre> <p>The following characters are problematic or invalid and must not be used in a domain string: "&;<>?\` </p> <p>Spaces are allowed, as long as the leading character is not a space; to specify a domain string with spaces using the -domain option, enclose the string in double quotation marks.</p> <p>For password-authenticated HSMs, the domain string should match the complexity of the partition password.</p> <p>See Domain Planning for more information.</p>
-domainlabel <string>	-dl	<p>Partition domain label. Optional.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > Used when initializing password-authenticated or multifactor quorum-authenticated partitions. > Requires Luna HSM Firmware 7.8.0 or newer and Luna HSM Client 10.5.0 or newer, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for use in conjunction with Extended Domain Management (partition domain list add changelabel delete commands) • facilitates the ability of a partition to have multiple cloning domains. > Can be added later, if desired.
-force	-f	<p>Force the action (useful for scripting).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>NOTE If you are connecting to an FM-enabled Luna Network HSM 7 for the first time and have not set the LoginAllowedOnFMEnabledHSMs configuration setting to 1(see Configuration settings and Section Headings), the action will <i>not</i> be forced and a prompt will appear asking if you would like to proceed.</p> </div>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-importpeddomain	-i	<p>Import the secret from a red domain PED key to initialize the domain on a Luna Cloud HSM service. This feature allows you to clone objects between Luna Cloud HSM and multifactor quorum-authenticated application partitions.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>NOTE This option was introduced in Luna HSM Client 10.4.1, and removed in Luna HSM Client 10.6.0 and newer. For newer client versions, Thales recommends using Universal Cloning to manage cloning between multifactor quorum-authenticated Luna HSMs and Luna Cloud HSM. This option is available only when the current slot is a Luna Cloud HSM service. All multifactor quorum-authenticated firmware versions are currently compatible with Luna Cloud HSM.</p> </div>
-label	-l	<p>Label for the partition.</p> <p>In LunaCM, the partition label created during initialization must be 1-32 characters in length. If you specify a longer label, it will automatically be truncated to 32 characters. The following characters are allowed:</p> <pre>abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789 !@#\$%^&*()_+[]{} \/;:'.<>`~</pre> <p>Spaces are allowed; enclose the label in double quotation marks if it includes spaces.</p>
-password	-p	<p>Partition Security Officer Password. Used only on password-authenticated HSMs; ignored for multifactor quorum-authenticated.</p> <p>Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password.</p> <p>The following characters are allowed:</p> <pre>!#\$%'()*+,-./0123456789:=? @ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPOQRSTUVWXYZ[]^_ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{}~</pre> <p>This character set is enforced when using Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0 or Luna HSM Client 10.8.0 or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.</p>

Example

```
lunacm:> partition init -label par2
```

```
You are about to initialize the partition.
All contents of the partition will be destroyed.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

Enter password for Partition SO: *****

Re-enter password for Partition SO: *****

Option -domain was not specified. It is required.

Enter the domain name: *****

Re-enter the domain name: *****

Command Result : No Error

partition login

Log in to an HA group using the common Crypto Officer password or challenge secret. This command is available in LunaCM only when the current slot is an HA virtual slot.

Syntax

partition login [-password <password/challenge>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-password <password/challenge>	-pa	Specifies the Crypto Officer password or challenge secret for the HA group. If you do not specify this parameter, you are prompted to enter the password (masked by asterisks).

Example

```
lunacm:> partition login
```

```
Option -password was not supplied. It is required.
```

```
Enter the password: *****
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition logout

Log out of an HA group. This command is only available in LunaCM when the current slot is an HA virtual slot.

Syntax

partition logout

Example

```
lunacm:> partition logout
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

partition resize

Change the size of an application partition.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

partition resize -slot <number> -size <bytes> {-partition <name> | -all} [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-all	-a	Resize all partitions on the backup HSM.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation.
-partition <name>	-par	The name of the affected partition.
-size <bytes>	-si	The desired size (in bytes) of the partition.
-slot <number>	-sl	The slot where the partition is located.

Example

To see information about a partition/slot, go to that slot using **slot set** and then use the **partition showinfo** command.

```
lunacm:>partition archive list -slot 2

HSM Storage Information for slot 2:

Total HSM Storage Space: 16252928
Used HSM Storage Space: 206732
Free HSM Storage Space: 16046196
Allowed Partitions:      2
Number Of Partitions:    3

Partition list for slot 2

Number of partition: 2

Name:                    backup1
Total Storage Size:      132
Used Storage Size:       0
Free Storage Size:       132
Number Of Objects:       0

Name:                    backup2
Total Storage Size:      132
Used Storage Size:       0
Free Storage Size:       132
Number Of Objects:       0
```

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>slot set slot 2

Current Slot Id: 2 (Luna G5 6.10.9 (PED) Backup Device)

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>hsm login

Please attend to the PED.

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>partition resize -slot 2 -size 100000 -partition backup1

This command will resize the user partition(s).
Are you sure you wish to continue?

Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed

Command Result : No Error

lunacm:>partition archive list -slot 2

HSM Storage Information for slot 2:

Total HSM Storage Space: 16252928
Used HSM Storage Space: 306600
Free HSM Storage Space: 15946328
Allowed Partitions: 20
Number Of Partitions: 3

Partition list for slot 2

Number of partition: 2

Name:	backup1
Total Storage Size:	100000
Used Storage Size:	0
Free Storage Size:	100000
Number Of Objects:	0

Name:	backup2
Total Storage Size:	132
Used Storage Size:	0
Free Storage Size:	132
Number Of Objects:	0

Command Result : No Error

partition restoresim3file

Restore/insert HSM information from a SIM3 backup file. All objects in the file are restored to the HSM.

NOTE This command applies to Luna 6.x partitions only. SIM is not supported by Luna 7 or Luna Cloud HSM service.

Syntax

partition restoresim3file -filename <input_file>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-filename <input_file>	-fi	The name of the backup file on your computer, from which the restore operation is performed.

Example

```
lunacm:>partition restoresim3file -filename somepartfile
```

Restored Objects:

```
Object Handle: 14 (0xe)
Object Class: CKO_SECRET_KEY
Key Type: CKK_DES3
Label: Generated DES3 Key
```

```
Object Handle: 20 (0x14)
Object Class: CKO_SECRET_KEY
Key Type: CKK_DES3
Label: Generated DES3 Key
```

```
Object Handle: 30 (0x1e)
Object Class: CKO_SECRET_KEY
Key Type: CKK_DES2
Label: Generated DES2 Key
```

```
Object Handle: 31 (0x1f)
Object Class: CKO_SECRET_KEY
Key Type: CKK_AES
Label: Generated AES Key
```

```
Object Handle: 32 (0x20)
Object Class: CKO_PRIVATE_KEY
Key Type: CKK_RSA
Label: Generated RSA Private Key
```

Command Result : No Error

partition setlegacydomain

Set the legacy (Luna 4.x) cloning domain on a Luna 7 partition for the purposes of key migration:

- > The legacy cloning domain for password-authenticated HSM partitions is the text string that was used as a cloning domain on the legacy HSM whose contents are to be migrated to the Luna Network HSM 7 partition.
- > The legacy cloning domain for multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM partitions is the cloning domain secret on the red PED key for the legacy multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM whose contents are to be migrated to the Luna Network HSM 7 partition.

Your target HSM partition has, and retains, whatever modern partition cloning domain was imprinted (on a red PED key) when the partition was created. This command takes the domain value from your legacy HSM's red PED key and associates that with the modern-format domain of the partition, to allow the partition to be the cloning (restore...) recipient of objects from the legacy (token) HSM.

You cannot migrate objects from a password-authenticated token/HSM to a multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM partition, and you cannot migrate objects from a multifactor quorum-authenticated token/HSM to a password-authenticated HSM partition. Again, this is a security provision.

See [About the Key Migration Guide](#) for information on the possible combinations of source (legacy) tokens/HSMs and target (modern) HSM partitions and the disposition of token objects from one to the other.

NOTE You can use this command repeatedly to associate different legacy domains to the current partition's cloning domain. This allows you to consolidate content from multiple legacy HSMs onto a single partition of a modern HSM.

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

partition setlegacydomain [-legacydomain <legacystring>] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force action without prompting for confirmation.
-legacydomain <legacystring>	-ld	Legacy cloning domain string. This parameter must be specified for password-authenticated HSMs. It is optional for PED authenticated HSMs. If not specified, the domain is obtained using the PED.

Example

```
lunacm:> partition setlegacydomain
```

```
Existing Legacy Cloning Domain will be destroyed.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

The PED prompts for the legacy red domain PED key (notice mention of "raw data" in the PED message).

```
Command result: No Error
```

partition showinfo

Display partition-level information for the current slot.

Syntax

partition showinfo

Examples

Partition Info for an application partition (pre-f/w 7.7)

```
lunacm:> partition showinfo
```

```
Partition Label -> par0
Partition Manufacturer -> Safenet, Inc.
Partition Model -> LunaSA 7.0.0
Partition Serial Number -> 154438865317
Partition Status -> L3 Device
HSM Part Number -> 808-000048-002
Token Flags ->
    CKF_LOGIN_REQUIRED
    CKF_USER_PIN_INITIALIZED
    CKF_RESTORE_KEY_NOT_NEEDED
    CKF_TOKEN_INITIALIZED
RPV Initialized -> Not Supported
Slot Id -> 0
Session State -> CKS_RW_PUBLIC_SESSION
Role Status -> none logged in
Token Flags ->
    TOKEN_KCV_CREATED
Partition OID: 01010000090000061b030100
```

```
Partition Storage:
    Total Storage Space: 324096
    Used Storage Space: 0
    Free Storage Space: 324096
    Object Count: 0
    Overhead: 9648
```

*** The partition is NOT in FIPS 140-2 approved operation mode. ***

Command Result : No Error

Partition info for a V1 partition (f/w 7.7.0 or newer)

```
lunacm:> partition showinfo
```

```
Partition Label -> myPCIePar
Partition Manufacturer -> SafeNet
Partition Model -> Luna K7
Partition Serial Number -> 157956935657
Partition Status -> L3 Device
HSM Part Number -> 808-000048-002
HSM Serial Number -> 67842
```

```

Token Flags ->
    CKF_RNG
    CKF_LOGIN_REQUIRED
    CKF_USER_PIN_INITIALIZED
    CKF_RESTORE_KEY_NOT_NEEDED
    CKF_TOKEN_INITIALIZED
RPV Initialized -> No
Slot Id -> 6
Session State -> CKS_RW_PUBLIC_SESSION
Role Status -> none logged in

Partition SMK OUIDs:
    SMK-FW4: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW6: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-FM: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-Rollover: Not Initialized
    SMK-FW7-Primary: 320000003a00000102090100

Extended Token Flags ->
    TOKEN_KCV_CREATED
Partition OUID -> 2b0000003a00000102090100

Partition Storage:
    Total Storage Space: 6627739
    Used Storage Space: 84480
    Free Storage Space: 6543259
    Object Count: 256
    Overhead: 15992

*** The HSM is NOT in FIPS approved operation mode. ***

FM HW Status -> FM Ready
Firmware Version -> 7.8.4
Bootloader Version -> 1.1.5
Rollback Firmware Version -> 7.4.2

System Times:
    HSM : Wed Nov 27 20:27:47 UTC 2024
    Host : Wed Nov 27 20:27:46 UTC 2024
    Difference: 1 sec

```

Command Result : No Error

NOTE

- > The **System Times** field does not appear until the HSM time has been synchronized with the host system using `lunacm:> "hsm time sync"` on page 94.
- > If you are migrating a Secure Master Key (SMK) from a Luna 6 HSM to a Luna 7 HSM, in addition to the SMK-FW6, the SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM is also overwritten by a new one (even if you have *not* initialized an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 6 HSM by a prior migration) and this command reports the presence of an SMK-FW4 on the Luna 7 HSM.

partition showmechanism

Lists the supported mechanisms, or shows some detail about a named mechanism.

Syntax

partition showmechanism [-m <mech_ID_number>]

Argument(s)	Short	Description
[no arguments]	.	Lists all available mechanisms.
-m <mech_ID_number>	-m	Shows expanded information for the indicated mechanism (optional), where <mech_ID_number> is a hex mechanism number either 4 or 8 digits long.

Example

List all mechanisms available to the partition

```
lunacm:> partition showmechanism
```

Mechanisms Supported:

```

0x00000000 - CKM_RSA_PKCS_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x00000001 - CKM_RSA_PKCS
0x00000003 - CKM_RSA_X_509
0x00000006 - CKM_SHA1_RSA_PKCS
0x00000009 - CKM_RSA_PKCS_OAEP
0x0000000a - CKM_RSA_X9_31_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x80000142 - CKM_RSA_FIPS_186_3_AUX_PRIME_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x80000143 - CKM_RSA_FIPS_186_3_PRIME_KEY_PAIR_GEN
0x0000000b - CKM_RSA_X9_31
0x0000000c - CKM_SHA1_RSA_X9_31
0x80000135 - CKM_SHA224_RSA_X9_31
0x80000136 - CKM_SHA256_RSA_X9_31
0x80000137 - CKM_SHA384_RSA_X9_31
0x80000138 - CKM_SHA512_RSA_X9_31
0x8000013e - CKM_RSA_X9_31_NON_FIPS
0x80000139 - CKM_SHA1_RSA_X9_31_NON_FIPS
0x8000013a - CKM_SHA224_RSA_X9_31_NON_FIPS
0x8000013b - CKM_SHA256_RSA_X9_31_NON_FIPS
0x8000013c - CKM_SHA384_RSA_X9_31_NON_FIPS
0x8000013d - CKM_SHA512_RSA_X9_31_NON_FIPS
0x0000000d - CKM_RSA_PKCS_PSS
0x0000000e - CKM_SHA1_RSA_PKCS_PSS
:
:
0x00000391 - CKM_MD2_KEY_DERIVATION
0x00000390 - CKM_MD5_KEY_DERIVATION
0x00000392 - CKM_SHA1_KEY_DERIVATION
0x00000350 - CKM_GENERIC_SECRET_KEY_GEN
0x00000371 - CKM_SSL3_MASTER_KEY_DERIVE
0x00000372 - CKM_SSL3_KEY_AND_MAC_DERIVE

```

```
0x00000380 - CKM_SSL3_MD5_MAC
0x00000381 - CKM_SSL3_SHA1_MAC
0x00000221 - CKM_SHA_1_HMAC
0x00000222 - CKM_SHA_1_HMAC_GENERAL
0x00000211 - CKM_MD5_HMAC
0x00000212 - CKM_MD5_HMAC_GENERAL
0x00000370 - CKM_SSL3_PRE_MASTER_KEY_GEN
0x80000140 - CKM_DSA_SHA224
0x80000141 - CKM_DSA_SHA256
0x80000a02 - CKM_NIST_PRF_KDF
0x80000a03 - CKM_PRF_KDF
```

Command Result : No Error

Show information about a particular mechanism

```
lunacm:> partition showmechanism -m 80000142
```

```
(0x80000142 - -2147483326) CKM_RSA_FIPS_186_3_AUX_PRIME_KEY_PAIR_GEN
  Min Key Size 1024
  Max Key Size 3072
  Flags 0x10001
```

Command Result : No Error

partition showpolicies

Displays the partition-level capability and policy settings for the indicated user/application partition, including whether the policy is destructive when it is enabled or disabled (verbose mode). Only policies that the Partition SO can change (the corresponding capability is not set to **0**) are included in the output. Include the **-exporttemplate** option to export the current state of all partition policies to a partition policy template (PPT).

To export HSM-wide policies from network-connected HSMs, use the LunaSH command **hsm showpolicies** with the **-exporttemplate** option.

Multiple sessions and policy changes

If you are running more than one LunaCM session against the same partition, and change a partition policy in one LunaCM session, the policy change is reflected in that session only. You must exit and restart the other LunaCM sessions to display the changed policy settings.

Syntax

partition showpolicies [-slot <slot>] [-verbose] [-exporttemplate <filepath/filename>]

Argument(s)	Short	Description
-exporttemplate <filepath/filename>	-et	Export the current state of all partition policies to a policy template in the specified location. This feature requires minimum Luna HSM Firmware 7.1.0 and Luna HSM Client 7.1.0 . NOTE If there is a mismatch between template policies and the default values of newer or dependent policies, then the attempt to apply the old policy would fail with CKR_FAILED_DEPENDENCIES. You have the option to edit a policy file before applying it, to add newer policies.
-slot <slot>	-s	Specifies the slot number for which to display partition policy settings. If no slot is specified, the policies for the currently-active slot are displayed.
-verbose	-v	Include information that specifies whether the policy is destructive when enabled/disabled.

Examples

With -exporttemplate specified

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies -exporttemplate /usr/safenet/lunaclient/templates/ParPT
```

```
Partition policies for Partition: myPartition1 written to
```

```
/usr/safenet/lunaclient/templates/ParPT
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Normal mode (pre-firmware 7.7.0)

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies
```

Partition Capabilities

```

0: Enable private key cloning : 1
1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
3: Enable private key masking : 0
4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 0
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 1
23: Enable auto-activation : 1
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 248
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Enable Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1

```

Partition Policies

```

0: Allow private key cloning : 1
1: Allow private key wrapping : 0
2: Allow private key unwrapping : 1
4: Allow secret key cloning : 1
5: Allow secret key wrapping : 1
6: Allow secret key unwrapping : 1
10: Allow multipurpose keys : 1
11: Allow changing key attributes : 1
15: Ignore failed challenge responses : 1
16: Operate without RSA blinding : 1
17: Allow signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Allow raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Allow high availability recovery : 1
22: Allow activation : 0
23: Allow auto-activation : 0
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 248
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Allow Key Management Functions : 1

```

```

29: Perform RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Allow private key unmasking : 1
32: Allow secret key unmasking : 1
33: Allow RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Force Secure Trusted Channel : 0
39: Allow Start/End Date Attributes : 0

```

Command Result : No Error

For **Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0** and newer, when viewed from an up-to-date Client, the command shows the newer Capabilities and Policies as well as the status of pre-existing policies that have new default settings like policies 3, 7, 31, and 32 for example, regardless of partition V0 or V1 status. However, older clients cannot see newer policies to display them. Newer clients show capabilities and policies for firmware <7.7.0 partitions as the older firmware presents them.

Verbose mode (pre-firmware 7.7.0)

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies -verbose
```

Partition Capabilities

```

0: Enable private key cloning : 1
1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
3: Enable private key masking : 0
4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 0
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 1
23: Enable auto-activation : 1
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 248
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Enable Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1

```

Partition Policies

Code	Description	Destructive		
		Value	Off-To-On	On-To-Off
0	Allow private key cloning	On	Yes	No
1	Allow private key wrapping	Off	Yes	No
2	Allow private key unwrapping	On	No	No
4	Allow secret key cloning	On	Yes	No

5	Allow secret key wrapping	On	Yes	No
6	Allow secret key unwrapping	On	No	No
10	Allow multipurpose keys	On	Yes	No
11	Allow changing key attributes	On	Yes	No
15	Ignore failed challenge responses	On	Yes	No
16	Operate without RSA blinding	On	Yes	No
17	Allow signing with non-local keys	On	No	No
18	Allow raw RSA operations	On	Yes	No
20	Max failed user logins allowed	10	N/A	N/A
21	Allow high availability recovery	On	No	No
22	Allow activation	Off	No	No
23	Allow auto-activation	Off	No	No
25	Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min)	248	N/A	N/A
26	Maximum pin length	255	N/A	N/A
28	Allow Key Management Functions	On	Yes	No
29	Perform RSA signing without confirmation	On	Yes	No
31	Allow private key unmasking	On	No	No
32	Allow secret key unmasking	On	No	No
33	Allow RSA PKCS mechanism	On	Yes	No
34	Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size	On	Yes	No
37	Force Secure Trusted Channel	Off	No	Yes
39	Allow Start/End Date Attributes	Off	No	Yes

Command Result : No Error

V0 Partition Example

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies -verbose
```

Partition Capabilities

```

0: Enable private key cloning : 1
1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
3: Enable private key masking : 1
4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 1
9: Enable DigestKey : 1
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 0
23: Enable auto-activation : 0
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 248
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Enable enforcing Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1

```

```
40: Enable Per-Key Authorization Data : 1
41: Enable Partition Version : 1
```

Partition Policies

Code	Description	Value	Destructive	
			Off-To-On	On-To-Off
0	Allow private key cloning	On	Yes	No
1	Allow private key wrapping	Off	Yes	No
2	Allow private key unwrapping	On	No	No
3	Allow private key masking	Off	Yes	No
4	Allow secret key cloning	On	Yes	No
5	Allow secret key wrapping	On	Yes	No
6	Allow secret key unwrapping	On	No	No
7	Allow secret key masking	Off	Yes	No
9	Allow DigestKey	Off	Yes	No
10	Allow multipurpose keys	On	Yes	No
11	Allow changing key attributes	On	Yes	No
15	Ignore failed challenge responses	On	Yes	No
16	Operate without RSA blinding	On	Yes	No
17	Allow signing with non-local keys	On	No	No
18	Allow raw RSA operations	On	Yes	No
20	Max failed user logins allowed	10	N/A	N/A
21	Allow high availability recovery	On	No	No
25	Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min)	248	N/A	N/A
26	Maximum pin length	255	N/A	N/A
28	Allow Key Management Functions	On	Yes	No
29	Perform RSA signing without confirmation	On	Yes	No
31	Allow private key unmasking	Off	No	No
32	Allow secret key unmasking	Off	No	No
33	Allow RSA PKCS mechanism	On	Yes	No
34	Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size	On	Yes	No
37	Force Secure Trusted Channel	Off	No	Yes
39	Allow Start/End Date Attributes	Off	No	Yes
40	Require Per-Key Authorization Data	Off	Yes	Yes
41	Partition Version	0	No	Yes

Command Result : No Error

V1 Partition Example

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies -verbose
Partition Capabilities
  0: Enable private key cloning : 1
  1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
  2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
  3: Enable private key masking : 1
  4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
  5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
```

```

6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 1
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 0
23: Enable auto-activation : 0
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Enable enforcing Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1
40: Enable Per-Key Authorization Data : 1
41: Enable Partition Version : 1
42: Enable CPv1 : 1
43: Enable non-FIPS algorithms : 1

```

Partition Policies

Code	Description	Value	Destructive	
			Off-To-On	On-To-Off
0	Allow private key cloning	On	Yes	No
1	Allow private key wrapping	Off	Yes	No
2	Allow private key unwrapping	On	No	No
3	Allow private key masking	On	Yes	No
4	Allow secret key cloning	On	Yes	No
5	Allow secret key wrapping	On	Yes	No
6	Allow secret key unwrapping	On	No	No
7	Allow secret key masking	On	Yes	No
10	Allow multipurpose keys	On	Yes	No
11	Allow changing key attributes	On	Yes	No
15	Ignore failed challenge responses	On	Yes	No
16	Operate without RSA blinding	On	Yes	No
17	Allow signing with non-local keys	On	No	No
18	Allow raw RSA operations	On	Yes	No
20	Max failed user logins allowed	10	N/A	N/A
21	Allow high availability recovery	On	No	No
25	Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min)	248	N/A	N/A
26	Maximum pin length	255	N/A	N/A
28	Allow Key Management Functions	On	Yes	No
29	Perform RSA signing without confirmation	On	Yes	No
31	Allow private key unmasking	On	No	No
32	Allow secret key unmasking	On	No	No
33	Allow RSA PKCS mechanism	On	Yes	No
34	Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size	On	Yes	No
37	Force Secure Trusted Channel	Off	No	Yes

39	Allow Start/End Date Attributes	Off	No	Yes
40	Require Per-Key Authorization Data	On	Yes	Yes
41	Partition Version	1	No	Yes
42:	Allow CPv1	1	Yes	No
43:	Allow non-FIPS algorithms :	1	Yes	No

Command Result : No Error

Firmware 7.8.0

lunacm:> partition showpolicies

Partition Capabilities

```

0: Enable private key cloning : 1
1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
3: Enable private key masking : 1
4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 1
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 0
23: Enable auto-activation : 0
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Enable enforcing Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1
40: Enable Per-Key Authorization Data : 1
41: Enable Partition Version : 1
42: Enable CPv1 : 1
43: Enable non-FIPS algorithms : 1
44: Enable Extended Domain Management : 1

```

Partition Policies

```

0: Allow private key cloning : 1
1: Allow private key wrapping : 0
2: Allow private key unwrapping : 1
3: Allow private key masking : 0
4: Allow secret key cloning : 1
5: Allow secret key wrapping : 1
6: Allow secret key unwrapping : 1

```

```
7: Allow secret key masking : 0
10: Allow multipurpose keys : 1
11: Allow changing key attributes : 1
15: Ignore failed challenge responses : 1
16: Operate without RSA blinding : 1
17: Allow signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Allow raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Allow high availability recovery : 1
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Allow Key Management Functions : 1
29: Perform RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Allow private key unmasking : 0
32: Allow secret key unmasking : 0
33: Allow RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Force Secure Trusted Channel : 0
39: Allow Start/End Date Attributes : 0
40: Require Per-Key Authorization Data : 0
41: Partition Version : 0
42: Allow CPv1 : 1
43: Allow non-FIPS algorithms : 1
44: Allow Extended Domain Management : 0
```

Command Result : No Error

Firmware 7.9.0

```
lunacm:> partition showpolicies
```

Partition Capabilities

```
0: Enable private key cloning : 1
1: Enable private key wrapping : 1
2: Enable private key unwrapping : 1
3: Enable private key masking : 1
4: Enable secret key cloning : 1
5: Enable secret key wrapping : 1
6: Enable secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Enable secret key masking : 1
10: Enable multipurpose keys : 1
11: Enable changing key attributes : 1
15: Allow failed challenge responses : 1
16: Enable operation without RSA blinding : 1
17: Enable signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Enable raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Enable high availability recovery : 1
22: Enable activation : 0
23: Enable auto-activation : 0
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Enable Key Management Functions : 1
29: Enable RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Enable private key unmasking : 1
32: Enable secret key unmasking : 1
33: Enable RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Enable CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
```

```

37: Enable enforcing Secure Trusted Channel : 1
39: Enable Start/End Date Attributes : 1
40: Enable Per-Key Authorization Data : 1
41: Enable Partition Version : 1
42: Enable CPv1 : 1
43: Enable non-FIPS algorithms : 1
44: Enable Extended Domain Management : 1
45: Enable ECDSA/RSA Prehash SigVer : 1

```

Partition Policies

```

0: Allow private key cloning : 1
1: Allow private key wrapping : 0
2: Allow private key unwrapping : 1
3: Allow private key masking : 0
4: Allow secret key cloning : 1
5: Allow secret key wrapping : 1
6: Allow secret key unwrapping : 1
7: Allow secret key masking : 0
10: Allow multipurpose keys : 1
11: Allow changing key attributes : 1
15: Ignore failed challenge responses : 1
16: Operate without RSA blinding : 1
17: Allow signing with non-local keys : 1
18: Allow raw RSA operations : 1
20: Max failed user logins allowed : 10
21: Allow high availability recovery : 1
25: Minimum pin length (inverted: 255 - min) : 247
26: Maximum pin length : 255
28: Allow Key Management Functions : 1
29: Perform RSA signing without confirmation : 1
31: Allow private key unmasking : 0
32: Allow secret key unmasking : 0
33: Allow RSA PKCS mechanism : 1
34: Allow CBC-PAD (un)wrap keys of any size : 1
37: Force Secure Trusted Channel : 0
39: Allow Start/End Date Attributes : 0
40: Require Per-Key Authorization Data : 0
41: Partition Version : 1
42: Allow CPv1 : 1
43: Allow non-FIPS algorithms : 1
44: Allow Extended Domain Management : 0
45: Allow ECDSA/RSA Prehash SigVer : 1

```

Command Result : No Error

partition smkclone

Clone the Scalable Key Storage Masking Key (SMK) from the current slot to the target slot.

Always back up any SMK that you have created (with partition archive backup to an SKS Backup HSM), before performing an action that would overwrite that SMK, like partition smkClone or like partition archive restore from an SKS partition on an SKS Backup HSM. Failure to do so risks permanently losing any objects that are encrypted with that original SMK.

CAUTION! This command overwrites the SMK in the target partition with the SMK from the source. If you have exported any objects using a particular SMK, that SMK must be backed up to a Backup HSM before you overwrite it with `smkclone`, or those exported objects become unusable and can never be recovered.

An SMK secret that is cloned from a source V1 HSM partition to a target V1 partition overwrites any pre-existing V1 SMK on the target partition. SMK secrets cloned from V0 partitions do not overwrite V1 SMK secrets, but are stored separately.

If you invoked scalable key storage (SKS) for your applications to create and store large numbers of keys, then the partition is V1. If you perform cloning operations (including HA) or Backup and Restore, see [Cloning or Backup / Restore with SKS](#).

The following table shows possible migration paths for existing SMKs -- the leftmost column is possible sources, while the heading row across the top lists possible destinations, and the intersecting table cells are the possible result for each source-to-destination scenario.

Destination Source	FM6 SKS appliance	FW6 SKS G5 Backup (6.25)	FW7.7 eIDAS G5 Backup (6.28)	FW<7.7 HSM	FW>=7.7	FM HSM FW>=7.7 Non-FM HSM
FW6 SKS appliance	FW6 SMKs	FW6 SMKs	FW6 SMKs	No SMK support on target	Target has FM cert only	FW6 SMKs
FW6 SKS G5 Backup (6.25)	FW6 SMKs	FW6 SMKs	FW6 SMKs	No SMK support on target	Target has FM cert only	FW6 SMKs
FW7.7 eIDAS G5 Backup (6.28)	FW6 SMKs	FW6 SMKs	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)	No SMK support on source/target	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)
FW<7.7 HSM	No SMK support on source	No SMK support on source	No SMK support on source	No SMK support on target	No SMK support on source	No SMK support on source
FW7.7 FM HSM	Source has FM cert only	Source has FM cert only	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)	No SMK support on target	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)	All SMKs (FW7.7- Primary -> FW7.7-FM, FW7.7- Rollover dropped) (V1 partition)

Destination Source	FM6 SKS appliance	FW6 SKS G5 Backup (6.25)	FW7.7 eIDAS G5 Backup (6.28)	FW<7.7 HSM	FW>=7.7	FM HSM FW>=7.7 Non-FM HSM
FW7.7 Non- FM SKS HSM	Required cloning protocol not on target	Required cloning protocol not on target	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)	No SMK support on target	Blocked by V1 cloning protocol	All SMKs (cloning protocol used by V1 partitions)

(**FW>=7.7** means [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#) or newer)

NOTE If a remote partition is involved (Network HSM) on either side of the SMK cloning operation, the HSM that contains the remote partition must have Network Replication enabled. See [HSM Capabilities and Policies](#) "Policy 16 - Allow network replication".

Syntax

partition smkClone -slot <slot number> [**-force**] **-password** <password>

Argument	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation (useful when scripting commands).
-password <password>	-p	Password of the target slot.
-slot <number>	-sl	Target slot to which the source SMK is to be cloned (overwriting any SMK that might already be in the target slot).

Example

```
lunacm:> partition smkclone -slot 4 -password $ome-Pa55word
Logging in to target slot 4
```

Cloning the SMK.

```
The SMK was cloned successfully.
Command Result : No Error
```

partition smkrollover

This command, with the **-start** option, moves the current primary SMK to the Rollover location, and generates a new Primary SMK.

If you just wanted to generate a fresh SMK, and no external SKS blobs are encrypted with the previous SMK, then you can issue the command again with the **-end** option, and the task is finished.

If you are performing a rollover of an active SMK (as you might do, in compliance with your organization's key-rotation policy), then - immediately after **partition smkrollover -start** - you would insert and re-extract all SKS blobs that are encrypted by the old SMK. The HSM recognizes which SMK was used to encrypt a blob, and if it is the rollover SMK (or an SMK from a previous HSM generation, currently in the appropriate 'legacy' SMK location), it uses that SMK for the insertion. [Re-]extraction always uses the Primary SMK.

When all desired blobs have been re-extracted, the **partition smkrollover -end** command finishes the process.

CAUTION! The **partition smkrollover -end** command deletes the SMK from the Rollover space of the current partition, leaving only the new SMK in the Primary space. If you have exported any SKS blobs using the old SMK, that you have not re-extracted with the new Primary SMK, then those blobs can never be inserted again, unless you have retained a backup of the old SMK.

Syntax

partition smkrollover [-start] [-end] [-force]

Argument	Shortcut	Description
-end	-e	End SMK rollover and delete the Rollover SMK.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation (useful when scripting commands).
-start	-s	Start SMK rollover, moving the pre-existing SMK to the Rollover space, and creating a new SMK in the Primary SMK space.

Example

```
lunacm:> partition smkrollover -start
```

```
You are about to rollover the SMK.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

Between issuing the **-start** and **-end** commands, insert and re-extract any SKS blobs that were encrypted/extracted with the old SMK, so that they are now encrypted with the new (Primary) SMK and stored externally.

```
lunacm:> partition smkrollover -end
```

```
You are about to rollover the SMK.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

ped

Access the Remote-PED configuration commands. These commands manage the use of Remote PED with your Luna HSM. You can use a PED connected to a distant computer to provide authentication when running HSM and partition commands.

Secure use of Remote PED is mediated by the Remote PED Vector (RPV) on the HSM and on orange Remote PED keys. Obviously, the commands to administer your HSM could be issued remotely as well, using SSH or remote desktop connection. See [About Remote PED](#) for more information.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

ped

connect
disconnect
get
set
show
vector

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
connect	c	Connect to the remote PED. See "ped connect" on the next page .
disconnect	d	Disconnect from the remote PED. See "ped disconnect" on page 189 .
get	g	Show the PED ID and the listening slot ID. See "ped get" on page 190 .
set	se	Set the PED ID. See "ped set" on page 191 .
show	sh	Display the remote PED server configuration. See "ped show" on page 192 .
vector	v	Create or delete a Remote PED Vector (RPV). See "ped vector" on page 193 .

ped connect

Connect to a remote PED. This command instructs PEDclient to attempt to connect to the remote PEDserver at the IP address and port specified on the command line, or configured using the **ped set** command.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Using ped set to Configure the ped connect Defaults

The "[ped set](#)" on page 191 command allows you to configure a default IP address and/or port for the remote PEDserver. These values are used if they are not specified when you issue the **ped connect** command. If no defaults are configured using **ped set**, you must specify at least an IP address. If no port is specified, the default port (1503) is used.

Syntax

ped connect [-ip <ip_address>] [-port <number>] [-slot <slot_number>] [-pwd]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-ip <ip_address>	-i	Specifies the IP Address of the PED. If -ip is not specified, the IP address configured with ped set is used.
-port <number>	-po	Network Port (0-65535). If -port is not specified, the default or the port configured with ped set is used. Default: 1503
-password	-pwd	Used to set up a one-time password-protected secure channel between an uninitialized HSM and the PED, allowing you to securely initialize the orange (Remote PED Vector) key.
-slot <slot_number>	-s	Specifies the slot for the remote PED. If -slot is not specified, the current slot number is used.

Example

```
lunacm:> ped connect -ip 123.45.6.78
```

Command Result : No Error

ped disconnect

Disconnect the current/active remote PED. No address information is required since only one remote PED connection can exist at one time.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

ped disconnect [-slot <slotnum>] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.
-slot	-s	The slot on which to disconnect from the remote PED server. If this is not specified, the current slot is used.

Example

```
lunacm:> ped disconnect
```

```
Are you sure you wish to disconnect the remote ped?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

ped get

Show the PED connection type for current slot. This command displays the type of PED input which is expected ('local' or 'remote') on the current slot.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

ped get

Example

```
lunacm:> ped get
```

```
HSM slot 1 listening to remote PED (id 1).
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> ped set id 0 slot 2
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> ped get
```

```
HSM slot 2 listening to local PED (id 0).
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

ped set

Configure an IP address and/or port that are used by the **ped connect** command when establishing a connection to a Remote PED Server. See "[ped connect](#)" on page 188 for more information. At least one (**-ip** or **-port**) must be specified.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

ped set [-ip <ped_server_ip> | -port <ped_server_port>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-ip <ped_server_ip>	-i	Specifies the IP Address used by the ped connect command.
-port <ped_server_port	-p	Specifies the port used by the ped connect command. Range: 0-65535 Default: 1503

Example

```
lunacm:> ped set -ip 192.20.11.64 -port 1503
```

Command Result : No Error

ped show

Display information for the current HSM PED connection. This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

ped show

Example

```
lunacm:> ped show
```

```
Configured Remote PED Server information
```

```
Remote PED Server IP address: 192.20.11.64  
Remote PED Server Port: 1503
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

ped vector

Create or delete a Remote PED Vector (RPV). Use this command to:

- > Create a Remote PED Vector (RPV) and imprint it onto the HSM and an orange PED key.
- > Delete an RPV from the HSM.

The options **init** and **delete** cannot be used together.

NOTE To initialize the PED vector on a Luna Network HSM 7, use the LunaSH command [hsm ped vector init](#).

This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

ped vector [**init** | **delete**] [**-force**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
delete	d	Delete a Remote PED Vector (RPV) from the HSM. This does not affect RPV on orange PED key(s). No PED action required.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.
init	i	Create a Remote PED Vector (RPV) and imprint it on an orange PED key, or accept a pre-existing RPV from an orange PED key. PED action required.

Example

```
lunacm:>ped vector init
```

```
You are about to initialize the Remote PED Vector
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
RPV was successfully initialized.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>ped vector delete
```

```
You are about to delete the Remote PED Vector
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

RPV was successfully deleted.

Command Result : No Error

remotebackup start

Start the remote backup server on the current slot. Your Luna Backup HSM must be connected to that computer and the Luna HSM Client software must be installed, including the library and the Backup HSM driver. Use the **slot set -slot <number>** command to set the backup HSM as the current slot for use by the remote backup server.

Syntax

remotebackup start [-port <portnum>] [-timeout <seconds>] [-commandtimeout <seconds>] [-debug]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-commandtimeout <seconds>	-ct	The command timeout for network communication. This option can be used to adjust the timeout value to account for network latency. Default: 10 seconds Range: 1 to 3600
-debug	-de	Display additional error information.
-port <portnum>	-po	Port number the server will listen on. If no port number is provided, the default port number is used. Default: 2222
-timeout <seconds>	-t	The time in seconds that the server will wait for a client connection. The maximum allowed value is 18000. After every client connection, the timeout value is restarted. Default: 18000 seconds Range: 1 to 18000

Example

```
lunacm:> remotebackup start
```

```
Remote Backup Server started for slot 1 on port 2222.
```

```
It will run for 18000 seconds. To stop it sooner, hit 'ctl^c'.
```

```
Stopping Remote Backup Server.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role

Perform administrative commands related to HSM and partition roles - list roles, log in and log out, initialize a role on a partition, create a challenge secret, change or reset password for a role, etc.

Syntax

role

changepw
createchallenge
deactivate
init
list
login
logout
recoveryinit
recoverylogin
resetpw
setdomain
show

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
changepw	cp	Change password. See "role changepw" on the next page.
createchallenge	cc	Challenge create. See "role createchallenge" on page 200.
deactivate	deact	Deactivate role. See "role deactivate" on page 202.
init	in	Initialize a role on the partition. See "role init" on page 203.
list	li	List roles on the partition. See "role list" on page 204.
login	logi	Role login. See "role login" on page 205.
logout	logo	Role logout. See "role logout" on page 207.
recoveryinit	ri	Setup/configure for "Recovery Login". See "role recoveryinit" on page 208.
recoverylogin	rl	Login using "Recovery Login". See "role recoverylogin" on page 209.
resetpw	rp	Reset password. See "role resetpw" on page 210.
setdomain	d	Set the domain for a role. See "role setdomain" on page 212.
show	s	Show state of a role. See "role show" on page 213.

role changepw

Change the password, PED key secret, or activation challenge password for the currently logged-in role.

From time to time, it might be necessary to change the secret associated with a role on an HSM appliance, a role on a cryptographic module (HSM) or a partition of an HSM, or a cloning domain secret. Reasons for changing credentials include:

- > Regular credential rotation as part of your organization's security policy
- > Compromise of a role or secret due to loss or theft of a PED key
- > Personnel changes in your organization or changes to individual security clearances
- > Changes to your security scheme (implementing/revoking M of N, PINs, or shared secrets)

Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password.

The following characters are allowed:

```
!#$% '()*+,-./0123456789:;=? @ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPQRSTUVWXYZ[]^_abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxy{z}~
```

This character set is enforced when using [Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0](#) or [Luna HSM Client 10.8.0](#) or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.

Syntax

```
role changepw -name <role> [-oldpw <oldpassword>] [-newpw <newpassword>] [-prompt] [-logoutOther] [-force]
```

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-logoutOther	-l	Log out the role with the given name from other applications. <i>Include</i> the -logoutOther option if there is an immediate security concern, and you want all applications' access to be terminated immediately, to minimize damage due to a compromised credential. Issue the command <i>without</i> this option for relaxed situations like scheduled password roll-over, or personnel departing on good terms, or other non-urgent reasons, where you want the applications using the partition, with the current role credential, to have time to finish current tasks and end their sessions. When they resume activity, and need to create new sessions, they will do so only under the new credential for the role.
-name <role>	-n	Role to change password for. This must be the currently logged-in role.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-oldpw <oldpassword>	-old	Current password (for application partition on PW authenticated HSM) or current challenge secret (for application partition on multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM). If you include option -oldpw the HSM assumes that you wish to change the challenge secret, which is the "secondary credential". This applies to Crypto Officer and Crypto User, which each have primary and secondary credentials, but not to Partition SO, which has only primary credential. If you omit option -oldpw the HSM assumes that you wish to change the "primary credential" or PED key secret. Required if you wish to change the secondary credential.
-newpw <newpassword>	-new	New password (for application partition on password-authenticated HSM) or new challenge secret (for application partition on multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM). Required if you have already provided an -oldpw .
-prompt	-p	Prompt for challenges (challenges will be hidden by *)
-force	-f	Force the action. Use this option to bypass the warning about primary/secondary credentials on a multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM, as shown in the example.

Examples

Change Crypto Officer's password

```
lunacm:> role changepw -name co -oldpw PASSWORD -newpw myuserpin
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

Command Result : No Error

Change the Crypto Officer's primary credential (PED key secret)

```
lunacm:> role changepw -name co
```

```
This role has secondary credentials.
You are about to change the primary credentials.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

Command Result : No Error

Change Crypto Officer's secondary credential (challenge secret)

```
lunacm:> role changepw -name co -oldpw PASSWORD -newpw myuserpin
```

```
This role has secondary credentials.  
You are about to change the secondary credentials.  
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role createchallenge

Create a challenge secret for the Crypto Officer (CO) or Limited Crypto Officer (LCO) or Crypto User (CU) role on the current partition (slot). This command applies to PED-authenticated partitions only.

The challenge secret is a text string (password) that provides an additional level of authentication for PED-authenticated partitions. If you create a challenge secret for a role, the role authenticates to the partition as follows:

- > If the role is not activated on the partition, the role must provide both the PED key and challenge secret to gain access to the partition.
- > If the role is activated on the partition, the role is able to access the partition using the challenge secret only.

See [Activation and Auto-activation on Multi-factor- \(PED-\) Authenticated Partitions](#) for more information.

You must be logged in as the Partition SO to create a challenge for the Crypto Officer. You must be logged in as the Crypto Officer to create a challenge for the Limited Crypto Officer. You must be logged in as the Crypto Officer to create a challenge for the Crypto User. The target role must already exist. See ["role init" on page 203](#).

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password.

The following characters are allowed:

```
!#$% '()*+,-./0123456789:=? @ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPQRSTUVWXYZ[]^_abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxy{ }~
```

This character set is enforced when using [Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0](#) or [Luna HSM Client 10.8.0](#) or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.

Syntax

role createchallenge -name <role> [-challengesecret <string>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-name <role>	-n	Name of role for which the challenge is to be created
-challengesecret	-c	The challenge secret (password) you wish to create for this role. If this option is not included, you will be prompted to enter a challenge secret, masked by asterisks (*).

Example

```
lunacm:> role createchallenge -name co

Please attend to the PED.

enter new challenge secret: *****
```

```
re-enter new challenge secret: *****
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role deactivate

Deactivates a role on a partition.

If the "Allow activation" policy is set, then activation/re-activation happens with login for the CO and CU roles. Use this command to disable activation for a specific role.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

role deactivate -name <role>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-name <role>	-n	Name of role to be deactivated.

Example

```
lunacm:> role login -name po
```

```
    Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> role deactivate -name co
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role init

Initializes (creates) the named role on the current partition / slot, if applicable.

Use `lunacm:> "role list" on the next page` to see which roles are available on the current partition/slot.

Syntax

`role init -name <role> [-password <password>]`

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
<code>-name <role></code>	<code>-n</code>	<p>Name of role to be initialized. You can type the entire string, or use the shortcut shown in parentheses (not case-sensitive).</p> <p>Valid roles:</p> <p>Crypto Officer (CO). The PO initializes the CO.</p> <p>Limited Crypto Officer (LCO). The CO initializes the LCO.</p> <p>Crypto User (CU). The CO initializes the CU.</p>
<code>-password <password></code>	<code>-p</code>	<p>The initial password for role, valid for the initial login only. Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password.</p> <p>The following characters are allowed:</p> <pre>!#\$%' () * + , - . / 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : = ? @ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [] ^ _ a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z { } ~</pre> <p>This character set is enforced when using Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0 or Luna HSM Client 10.8.0 or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>NOTE The role must change the initial password using the command "role changepw" on page 197 during the initial login session, or when they attempt a subsequent login.</p> </div>

Example

Initializing the Crypto Officer role

```
lunacm:>role init -name co
```

```
      Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role list

List the roles available on the current partition/slot.

Syntax

role list

Example

```
lunacm:>slot set slot 0
```

```
Current Slot Id:    0      (Luna User Slot 7.0.1 (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode)
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:>role list
```

```
Roles                (short)
```

```
=====
```

```
Partition SO         po  
Crypto Officer       co  
Limited Crypto Officer lco  
Crypto User          cu
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role login

Logs the named user into the partition at the current slot.

For password-authenticated HSMs, the entire credential is the password. You can enter your password visibly on-screen with the **-password** option, or wait to be prompted after pressing enter. Passwords entered at the prompt are masked by asterisks (*). This is the administrative password (Crypto Officer or Crypto User), and it is also the same password that is presented by your application program when it performs cryptographic operations on the application partition.

For multifactor quorum-authenticated HSMs, the authentication is the black PED key and the password/challenge for Crypto Officer, or the gray PED key and the password/challenge for Crypto User.

NOTE The Luna PED screen prompts for a black PED key for any of

- > "User",
- > "Crypto Officer",
- > "Limited Crypto Officer",
- > "Crypto User".

The Luna PED is not aware that the key you present has a black or a gray sticker on it. The colored stickers are visual identifiers for your convenience in keeping track of your PED keys. You differentiate by how you label, and how you use, a given physical key that the Luna PED sees as "black" (once it has been imprinted with a secret).

- > If Partition Policy 22: Allow activation is not set (value = 0), then the black PED key and the password/challenge are both required for each login, including those initiated by your application program.
- > If Partition Policy 22: Allow activation is set (value = 1 see ["partition changepolicy" on page 119](#)), then the PED key secret is cached, and only the password/challenge string is required for each subsequent login. That is, if the partition is activated, you are not prompted to respond to the PED. At that point, your application program can authenticate with just the password/challenge string, as if the HSM was password-authenticated.

Activation (caching of the PED key secret) persists until you explicitly deactivate (see ["role deactivate" on page 202](#)) or until the HSM is restarted or loses power.

CAUTION! If too many bad login attempts are made against a role, the appropriate security policy for that role is enacted. For example, three bad attempts to log into the HSM SO role causes all HSM contents to be zeroized. Too many attempts on the Crypto Officer role causes that role to be locked out until reset by the Partition Security Officer. The bad-login count is reset by a successful login. For the Auditor role, if the bad login attempt threshold is exceeded, the HSM locks out that role for 60 seconds. The output of **role show**, during that time, gives a status of "Locked out". However, **role show** continues to show a state of "Locked out" even after the lockout time has expired; the displayed status does not reset until after a successful login.

PKCS#11 permits one role to be logged into a slot, per session. If a role is logged in, and you attempt to log in as a different role, the HSM presents an error message like `USER_ALREADY_LOGGED_IN`, indicating that some other user role is logged into the current slot via the current session. If you need to log in, your options are:

- > Log out the other user and log in as the desired user, in the current session,
- or
- > Launch another session (lunacm or other tool), select the slot, and log in from there.

Syntax

role login -name <role> [-password <password>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-name <role>	-n	Specifies the name of the role that is logging in. Use the command " role list " on page 204 to see the roles available on the partition. Note: If you specify multiple users (for example role login -n Crypto Officer -n Partition SO , the last one entered (in this example, Partition SO), is used.
-password <password>	-p	Specifies the password for the role. Omit this parameter to be prompted for a password, which will be obscured by * characters when entered.

Example

```
lunacm:> role list
  Roles                (short)
  =====
  Partition SO         po
  Crypto Officer       co
  Limited Crypto Officer lco
  Crypto User          cu
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:>role login -name po
  Please attend to the PED.
```

Command Result : No Error

role logout

This command logs the currently logged-in role out of a partition.

For multifactor quorum-authenticated HSMs, if the activation policy is set, then logout does not uncache the PED key data, so the next login will require only the password/challenge for success - no PED prompt appears.

Syntax

role logout

Example

```
lunacm:> role logout
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role recoveryinit

Initialize the current role for Recovery Login by creating an HA RSA key pair.

See also CKDemo [HIGH AVAILABILITY RECOVERY Menu Functions](#).

NOTE Labels are required only to create a RecoveryLogin RSA key pair, which is the default action if [keyhandle] is not supplied.

If an allowed user role name is not specified and Partition is version zero (v0), then HA Login v 1.1 is set up, otherwise HA Login version 2.0 is set up.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

role recoveryinit [-revoke] [-plabel <string>] [-rlabel <string>] [-keyhandle <number>] [-publicKeyCertificate <number>] [-name <string>[,<string>]] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-revoke	-r	Revoke recovery credential.
-plabel <string>	-pl	RSA Public key label.
-rlabel <string>	-rl	RSA Private key label.
-keyhandle <number>	-kh	RSA Private key handle (optional).
-publicKeyCertificate <number>	-pkc	[Slot#] containing RSA private key handle against which to generate PKC. Current slot or given slot#.
-name <name string>	-n	User's role name allowed to log in the secondary Token).
-force	-f	Force action (useful for scripting).

Example

```
lunacm:>role recoveryinit -plabel S0pub -rlabel S0priv
```

```
Generating RSA Key pair for Recovery Init...
```

```
'SO' in slot 103 has been Recovery Initialized  
with key handle 37.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role recoverylogin

Perform an HA recovery login on the specified target slot.

See also CKDemo [HIGH AVAILABILITY RECOVERY Menu Functions](#).

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

role recoverylogin -name <string> **-slot** <slotnumber> **-keyhandle** <number>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-name <string>	-n	Role name.
-slot <slotnumber>	-s	Target slot.
-keyhandle <number>	-kh	Handle of RSA Private key to use.

Example for the Crypto Officer role

```
lunacm:>role recoverylogin -name co -slot 3 -keyhandle 46
```

role resetpw

Resets the password for a specified role. On Luna HSMs, the Partition SO can reset the Crypto Officer password or black PED key only if HSM policy 15: Enable SO reset of partition PIN is enabled. By default, this policy is not enabled and changing it is destructive.

If the target role is not on the current partition, you must specify the target role's partition's slot.

NOTE Resetting passwords for roles on partitions other than the current active partition is possible only from the administrative partition.

Syntax

role resetpw -name <role> [-password <password>] [-slot <slotnumber>] [-logoutOther]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-logoutOther	-l	Log out the role with the given name from other applications. <i>Include</i> the -logoutOther option if there is an immediate security concern, and you want all applications' access to be terminated immediately, to minimize damage due to a compromised credential. Issue the command <i>without</i> this option for relaxed situations like scheduled password roll-over, or personnel departing on good terms, or other non-urgent reasons, where you want the applications using the partition, with the current role credential, to have time to finish current tasks and end their sessions. When they resume activity, and need to create new sessions, they will do so only under the new credential for the role.
-name <role>	-n	Name of role to have password reset.

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-password <password>	-p	<p>Password for the specified role. Use this option for password-authenticated HSMs only. Multifactor Quorum-authenticated HSMs will return an error.</p> <p>Passwords and activation challenge secrets must be 8-255 characters in length. Spaces are allowed; to specify a password with spaces using command-line options, enclose the password in double quotation marks. The space character may not be used as the first character in a password.</p> <p>The following characters are allowed:</p> <pre>!#\$%' ()*+,-./0123456789:=? @ABCDEFGHIJKLMNPOQRSTUVWXYZ []^_abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz{ }~</pre> <p>This character set is enforced when using Luna Appliance Software 7.9.0 or Luna HSM Client 10.8.0 or newer, and recommended for all previous versions. Previously-set passwords and challenge secrets are unaffected, but the new character set is enforced when these passwords are changed.</p>
-slot <slotnumber>	-s	Target slot.

Example

```
lunacm:> role resetpw -name co
Please attend to the PED.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

role setdomain

Sets the domain for the HSM's Auditor user on the Luna PCIe HSM 7's admin partition (not applicable to other roles). The Auditor role must have been initialized previously, and must be logged in, in order to set the domain. On password-authenticated HSMs, this step is required before setting logging parameters or the log filepath, or importing/exporting audit logs.

NOTE This command is not applicable on DPoD Luna Cloud HSM services.

Syntax

role setdomain [-domain <domain> | -defaultdomain] [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-domain <domain>	-d	Set the role Cloning Domain string for password-authenticated HSM only; ignored for multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM) Note: -domain and -defaultdomain are mutually exclusive parameters - attempting to use both causes the command to fail with an error message.
-defaultdomain	-def	Set the default domain on a password-authenticated HSM; ignored for multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM. (Deprecated - not recommended unless needed to clone with older HSMs that had default domain set.) Note: -domain and -defaultdomain are mutually exclusive parameters - attempting to use both causes the command to fail with an error message.
-force	-f	Force the action (useful for scripting)

Example

```
lunacm:> role login -name au
Please attend to the PED.
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> role setdomain
```

```
You are about to set a new domain for the role.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Please attend to the PED.
```

Command Result : No Error

role show

Shows the state of the named role.

NOTE For the Auditor role, if the bad login attempt threshold is exceeded, the HSM locks out that role for 60 seconds. The output of **role show**, during that time, gives a status of "Locked out".

However, **role show** continues to show a state of "Locked out" even after the lockout time has expired; the displayed status does not reset until after a successful login.

Syntax

role show -name <role>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-name <role>	-n	The name of the role to show.

Example

```
lunacm:> role show -name co
```

```
State of role 'Crypto Officer':
  Primary authentication type:      PED
  Secondary authentication type:    PIN
  Failed login attempts before lockout: 10
  Failed change password attempts before lockout: 10
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> role show -name Crypto User
```

```
State of role 'Crypto User':
Not initialized.
```

Command Result : No Error

slot

Access the slot commands.

Slots originated as a cryptographic software concept, later overlaid onto HSM function, and originally corresponded to individual removable cryptographic "token" HSMs. In general, a physical "slot" correlates to a PKCS#11 crypto slot. However, to allow for cases where more than one HSM, or where physical Luna HSMs containing multiple virtual HSMs can be connected, we declare placeholder slots that might or might not be occupied by a physical device, but which are seen by the library as ready for a device to be connected.

This allows (for example) a USB-connected HSM to be connected to a Luna Network HSM 7 appliance or to a Luna HSM Client computer during a cryptographic session without requiring a restart. Similarly, it allows HA operation, where client activity is directed toward the HA virtual slot, but the client must be able to see all physical slots, in addition to that HA virtual slot, in order to coordinate the function of the HA group.

LunaCM depends on the availability of HSM partitions in order to be useful. If no application partition has been created, then only the HSM SO (administrative) partition is available, against which to run commands.

CAUTION! If the **Chrystoki.conf** / **Crystoki.ini** configuration file [Presentation] setting "ShowAdminTokens=" is set to **no**, then the HSM administrative partition/slot for any attached HSMs are not available. If you also have not created any application partitions, LunaCM is not usable. If you know you have a working Luna PCIe HSM 7 attached to your Client computer and LunaCM shows no usable commands, or you cannot see the Admin slots, then verify in your **Chrystoki.conf** or **Crystoki.ini** file that "ShowAdminTokens" is not set to **no**. See [Configuration File Summary](#) for more information.

Syntax

slot

configset
configshow
list
partitionlist
set
showempty

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
configset	cset	Set a configuration item for the slot. See "slot configset" on page 216
configshow	cshow	Show the configuration for a slot . See "slot configshow" on page 218 .
list	l	List the available slots. See "slot list" on page 219 .
partitionlist	plist	List the partitions for a slot. See "slot partitionlist" on page 221 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
set	s	Set the current slot. See "slot set" on page 222 .
showempty	semt	Show empty slots and their types. See "slot showempty" on page 223 .

slot configset

Identify and set a Luna Backup HSM partition to access at the specified slot number.

This command is used only with a Luna Backup HSM at firmware version earlier than 6.22.0, and allows an archive partition on the Backup HSM to be accessed in a manner similar to an application partition on a general-purpose HSM. This command was originally developed for purposes of object migration from older PCMCIA-type HSMs in a Luna DOCK reader. It is still available, and can be used on a Luna Backup HSM, if you have a use for it. For a Backup HSM partition that is exposed by the **slot configset** command, the following limitations apply:

- > Keys cannot be used for cryptographic objects.
- > Keys cannot be modified.

The benefit of applying the **slot configset** command to a Backup HSM is that, on an identified archive partition:

- > Keys can be deleted, individually/selectively.
- > Keys can be cloned to other HSM partitions.

Partitions are named as they are created on a Backup HSM to accept archived objects during backup operations. If more than one backup partition exists on a Backup HSM, they are not exposed when you perform the lunacm command **slot list**. Generally the only backup partition that is referenced by default when the slot listing shows a slot as containing a Luna Backup HSM is from older editions of Luna HSMs, and is called "Cryptoki User". To choose which, of potentially several, archive partitions within a Backup HSM is the active partition, and to make it accessible, you need to identify that archive partition by name.

The process is to list/view the partitions while the Backup HSM is the current slot in LunaCM, using **partition list**, in order to see their partition names. Then run **slot configset -slot <slot#-of-the-backup-hsm> -partitionname <name-of-desired-partition-on-backup-hsm>** Then, for example, use **partition clone** to clone selected objects to other HSM partition slots.

NOTE The configuration set with this command exists for the current LunaCM session only. If you log out of your LunaCM session, your **slot configset** configuration is erased.

Syntax

slot configset -slot <slot_number> -partitionname <partition_name>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-partitionname <partition_name>	-p	The partition name of the slot.
-slot <slot_number>	-s	Specifies the number of the slot for which you wish to set configuration settings.

Example

```
lunacm:> slot configset -slot 1 -partitionname backuppar3
```

```
Slot configuration was successfully updated.
```

Command Result : No Error

slot configshow

Show the configuration information for the specified slot number.

Syntax

slot configshow -slot <slot_number>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-slot <slot_number>	-s	The number of the slot for which you want to show the configuration information.

Example

```
lunacm:> slot configshow -slot 2
```

```
Slot Configuration:
```

```
Slot ID:                2
User Partition Name:    Cryptoki User
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

slot list

List the available slots on the system. The HSM administrative partition and any application partition are distinct and appear individually in a LunaCM slot list, so at least two slots. Similarly, if you have several local Luna HSMs installed or connected, or if you have Luna Network HSM 7 application partitions Ethernet-connected via NTLS or STC links, then you can have multiple slots represented in a LunaCM slot list.

LunaCM depends on the availability of HSM partitions in order to be useful. If no application partition has been created, then only the HSM SO (administrative) partition is available, against which to run commands.

CAUTION! If the **Chrystoki.conf** / **Crystoki.ini** configuration file [Presentation] setting "ShowAdminTokens=" is set to **no**, then the HSM administrative partition/slot for any attached HSMs are not available. If you also have not created any application partitions, LunaCM is not usable. If you know you have a working Luna PCIe HSM 7 attached to your Client computer and LunaCM shows no usable commands, or you cannot see the Admin slots, then verify in your **Chrystoki.conf** or **Crystoki.ini** file that "ShowAdminTokens" is not set to **no**. See [Configuration File Summary](#) for more information.

Listing backup partitions

Depending on the type of backup HSM and its firmware version, the **slot list** command may list all of the backup partitions on the backup HSM, or may only list the backup HSM Admin partition:

- > For Luna Backup HSM G5s running older firmware, the **slot list** command lists all of the backup partitions on any attached backup HSMs.
- > For Luna Backup HSM 7s and for Luna Backup HSM G5s running newer firmware, the **slot list** command lists only the Admin partition (which contains the backup partitions) on any attached backup HSMs.

If **slot list** does not list the backup partitions, use "**slot set**" on page 222 to set the current slot to the backup HSM Admin partition, and then use "**partition archive list**" on page 113 to list the backup partitions contained in the Admin partition.

Syntax

slot list

Example

```
lunacm:> slot list
Slot Id ->          0
Label ->           par0
Serial Number ->   1238700701521
Model ->          LunaSA
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration ->   Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot

Slot Id ->          1
Label ->           par1
Serial Number ->   1238700701522
Model ->          LunaSA
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
```

```
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot

Slot Id -> 2
Label -> par2
Serial Number -> 154438865317
Model -> LunaSA 7.0.0
Firmware Version -> 7.0.1
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PW) Signing With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot

Slot Id -> 3
Label -> myRBSG5Bk
Serial Number -> 7000329
Model -> G5Backup
Firmware Version -> 6.22.0
Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PW) Backup Mode
Slot Description -> Net Admin Token Slot
HSM Configuration -> Luna HSM Admin Partition (PW) Backup Device
HSM Status -> OK
Current Slot ID: 3
```

Command Result : No Error

NOTE Each HSM administrative partition in a slot list includes "HSM Status". The possible values are listed, along with expanded descriptions and possible responses, at [HSM Status Values](#).

slot partitionlist

List the partitions for the specified slot. This applies only when a cryptographic slot might contain more than one HSM partition. A Luna Backup HSM, for example, occupies one cryptographic slot while containing many partitions (see "[slot configset](#)" on page 216).

Syntax

slot partitionlist -slot <slot_number>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-slot <slot_number>	-s	The slot for which you want to list the partitions.

Example

```
lunacm:> slot partitionlist -slot 20
```

```
    Number of Partitions: 3
```

```
        Partition #: 1
```

```
        Partition Name: par0
```

```
        Partition #: 2
```

```
        Partition Name: par1
```

```
        Partition #: 3
```

```
        Partition Name: par2
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

slot set

Set the current slot number. The current slot is the slot to which you want LunaCM commands to apply.

LunaCM commands work on the current slot. If there is only one slot, then it is always the current slot. If there is more than one slot, then use the **slot set** command to direct the focus at the desired slot/partition, so that you can use LunaCM commands against whatever HSM admin partition or application partition occupies the indicated slot.

This command is useful where you have more than one Luna module installed in or connected to your computer, or when you have a single HSM where the HSM administrative slot is separate from the application partition slot. In those cases, you can use the **slot list** command to see which slot numbers have been assigned, and then use **slot set** to specify which of the available HSM partitions (in their slots) you wish to address with LunaCM commands.

Syntax

slot set -slot <slot_number>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-slot <slot_number>	-s	The number of the slot that you wish to assign as the current slot for other LunaCM utility commands to work with.

Example

```
lunacm:> slot set -slot 4
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

slot showempty

This command will list the available empty slots on the system and their types.

Syntax

slot showempty

Example

```
lunacm:> slot showempty
```

```
Slot Id -> 2: Luna UHD Slot  
Slot Id -> 3: Luna UHD Slot  
Slot Id -> 4: Luna UHD Slot  
Slot Id -> 7: Luna G7 Slot  
Slot Id -> 8: Luna G7 Slot  
Slot Id -> 9: Luna G7 Slot
```

```
Current Slot Id: 0
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

srk

Access the Secure Recovery commands to configure and manage the Backup HSM tamper and secure recovery key (SRK) behavior and the setting and recovery from Secure Transport Mode. See [Backup HSM Secure Transport and Tamper Recovery](#) for details.

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk

disable
enable
generate
recover
show
transport

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
disable	d	Disable Secure Transport Mode functionality. See " srk disable " on the next page.
enable	e	Enable Secure Transport Mode functionality. See " srk enable " on page 226.
generate	g	Generate a new SRK on the Backup HSM. See " srk generate " on page 227.
recover	r	Recover from tamper or exit transport mode. See " srk recover " on page 228.
show	s	Show the Secure Recovery state. See " srk show " on page 229.
transport	t	Set the HSM into transport mode. See " srk transport " on page 230.

srk disable

Disable external tamper keys. This command disables the use of external split(s) of the SRV (secure recovery vector) on purple PED keys (SRK). The external split is brought from the purple key, back into the HSM. When SRK is disabled:

- > Secure Transport Mode cannot be set.
- > Any tamper event that is detected by the HSM stops the HSM only until you restart. The MTK is destroyed by a tamper, but is immediately recreated at the restart if both splits are internally available (i.e., when SRK is disabled).

The Backup HSM SO must be logged in to the HSM to issue this command.

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk disable

Example

```
lunacm:> srk disable
```

```
Secure Transport functionality was successfully disabled.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

srk enable

Enable external tamper keys. This command enables the use of external split(s) of the SRV (secure recovery vector) on purple PED keys (SRK). The external split is brought from the HSM to a purple key, and erased from the HSM, leaving only one split on the HSM. When SRK is enabled:

- > Secure Transport Mode can be set.
- > Any tamper event that is detected by the HSM stops the HSM until you restart and perform "srk recover". The "srk recover" operation makes the externally provided split (from the purple key) available to combine with the internal split, allowing the MTK to be recreated. The MTK is destroyed by a tamper (or by setting STM), and cannot be recreated until both splits are available (if SRK is enabled).

The Backup HSM SO must be logged in to the HSM to issue this command.

The PED must be connected, and you must present "new" purple PED keys when prompted. "New" in this case, means a purple PED key that is literally new, or a PED key that has been used for another purpose - as long as it does not contain the current valid external SRK split, before the new generating operation. For safety reasons, the HSM and Luna PED detect and refuse to overwrite the current purple PED key(s).

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk enable

Example

```
lunacm:> srk enable
```

```
Secure Transport functionality was successfully enabled.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

srk generate

Resplit the Secure Recovery Key. This command generates new splits of the Secure Recovery Key. The internal split is stored in a secure memory area on the HSM. The external split is imprinted on a purple PED key (or multiple purple keys if you invoke MofN), using ["srk enable" on the previous page](#).

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk generate

Example

```
lunacm:> srk generate
      New SRK successfully generated.
```

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

srk recover

Exit transport or tamper mode. This command reconstitutes the SRV on the HSM, using the SRK split(s) on the purple SRK PED Key(s), which in turn recreates the HSM's Master Key, allowing the HSM and its contents to be accessed and used again, following Transport Mode or a tamper event. The Luna PED must be connected, and you must present the correct purple PED keys when prompted.

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk recover

Example

```
lunacm:> srk recover
    Successfully recovered from Transport Mode/Tamper.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

srk show

Display the current SRK state on the Luna Backup HSM.

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk show

Example

```
lunacm:> srk show
```

```
Secure Transport Functionality is supported and enabled.
```

```
Secure Recovery State Flags ->
  SRK Regeneration Required: 0
  Hardware (tamper) Zeroized: 0
  Transport Mode:            0
  Locked:                    1 *
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

NOTE * The flag "Locked:" was set during manufacturing and testing at the factory and indicates that the MTK is locked into the HSM and cannot be modified for the life of the HSM. No action.

srk transport

Enter Secure Transport Mode. This command places the HSM in transport mode, destroying the SRK split of the Master Key and causing all HSM content to be unusable. The use of external split(s) of the SRK (secure recovery key) on purple PED keys must already be enabled.

The Backup HSM SO need not be logged in to the HSM to issue this command.

The **srk** commands apply to the Luna Backup HSM G5 only.

Syntax

srk transport

Example

```
lunacm:> srk transport
```

```
You are about configure the HSM in transport mode.  
If you proceed, Secure Recovery keys will be created  
and the HSM will be tampered.  
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Configuring the HSM for transport...
```

```
HSM was successfully configured for transport.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc

Access the STC (secure trusted channel) setup commands. Use these commands to set up and manage an STC network link between a client and a Luna Network HSM 7 partition.

See also ["stcconfig" on page 245](#) for the STC configuration commands, which you can use to specify the network and security settings for the STC link.

NOTE STC commands are used only for configuring partitions on the Luna Network HSM 7.

NOTE Not supported for AIX.

Syntax

stc

disable
enable
identitycreate
identitydelete
identityexport
identityshow
partitionderegister
partitionregister
status
tokeninit
tokenlist

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
disable	d	Disable STC for the current slot. See "stc disable" on page 233 .
enable	e	Enable STC for the current slot. See "stc enable" on page 234 .
identitycreate	idc	Create a client identity on the STC client token. See "stc identitycreate" on page 235 .
identitydelete	idd	Delete a client identity from the STC identity token. See "stc identitydelete" on page 236 .
identityexport	ide	Export the STC client identify to a file. See "stc identityexport" on page 237 .
identityshow	ids	Display the client name, public key hash, and registered partitions for the STC client token. See "stc identityshow" on page 238 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
partitionderegister	pard	Remove a partition identity from the STC client token. See " stc partitionderegister " on page 239.
partitionregister	parr	Register a partition to the STC client token. See " stc partitionregister " on page 240
status	s	Display status and configuration information for an STC link. See " stc status " on page 241.
tokeninit	tki	Initialize a client token. See " stc tokeninit " on page 242.
tokenlist	tkl	List the available STC client identity tokens. See " stc tokenlist " on page 244.

stc disable

Disable STC for the current slot. This command changes the port for the client-partition network link from STC to NTLS and saves the change to the **ServerPort00** statement in the **Chrystoki.conf** (Linux) or **crystoki.ini** (Windows) file.

NOTE Disabling the STC link will restart LunaCM. All sessions logged in through LunaCM will be closed. Sessions logged in through other applications will remain active.

Syntax

stc disable -id <server_ID> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-id <server_ID>	-i	Specifies the identifier of the Luna Network HSM 7 appliance to which you want to disable STC, as displayed using the command "clientconfig listservers" on page 44.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.

Example

```
lunacm:> stc disable
```

```
You are about to disable STC to server 192.20.11.40
The following slot will be affected:
```

```
0,1,2,3
```

```
This will initiate an automatic restart of this application. All sessions
logged in through the application will be closed.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Successfully disabled STC to connect to server 192.20.11.40.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc enable

Enable STC on the current HSM/partition. This command changes the port for the client-partition network link from NTLS to STC and saves the change to the **ServerPort00** statement in the **Chrystoki.conf** (Linux) or **crystoki.ini** (Windows) file.

This command is valid only if the STC policy is enabled on both the HSM and the partition. See [Creating a Client-Partition STC Connection](#).

CAUTION! Enabling the STC link terminates all existing NTLS sessions.

Syntax

stc enable -id <server_ID> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.
-id <server_ID>	-i	Specifies the identifier of the Luna Network HSM 7 appliance to which you want to disable STC, as displayed using the command " clientconfig listservers " on page 44.

Example

```
lunacm:> clientconfig listservers
```

Server ID	Server	Channel
0	192.20.11.78	NTLS
1	192.20.11.40	NTLS

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> stc enable -id 1
```

```
You are about to enable STC to server 192.20.11.40.
This will initiate an automatic restart of this application. All sessions
logged in through the application will be closed.
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Successfully enabled STC to connect to server 192.20.11.40.
```

Command Result : No Error

stc identitycreate

Create a client identity on the STC client token. After it is created, the client identity is exported to the following path:

<luna_client_root_dir>/data/client_identities/<client-name>

NOTE If a client identity already exists, a warning is displayed. If you choose to create a new identity, all currently registered partition identities will be removed and will need to be registered to the new client identity.

Syntax

stc identitycreate -label <label> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-label <label>	-l	Specifies the token label.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.

Example

```
lunacm:> stc identitycreate -label client1
```

```
Client identity client1 successfully created and exported to file C:\Program
Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\data\client_identities\client1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc identitydelete

Delete a client identity from the STC identity token. This command, in conjunction with "[stc identitycreate](#)" on the [previous page](#) allows you to re-generate the token identity key pair if required for security reasons (for example, if the token is compromised), or for administrative reasons (for example, to perform a key rotation).

This command does the following, in the order specified:

1. Deletes each registered partition identity.
2. Deletes the client identity.

If any of the identities fail to be deleted, the command will report the failure but will continue to delete the client identity.

CAUTION! Deleting the client identity results in the loss of all partitions registered to the client. Any applications using those partitions will experience a loss of service.

Syntax

stc identitydelete [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.

Example

```
lunacm:> stc identitydelete
```

```
Are you sure you want to delete the client identity client1?
```

```
All the partition registrations will be lost. Any applications using this
client identity will subsequently be affected.
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->
```

```
Successfully deleted client identity client1.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc identityexport

Export the STC client identity to a file. This command allows you to reuse the client identity to re-establish a new STC channel in the event that the partition that originally used the channel no longer exists.

Syntax

stc identityexport [-file <file_path>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-file <file_path>	-f	Specifies the full path of the file to which you want to export the client identity. If this parameter is not specified, the client identity is saved to the following location: <luna_client_root_dir>/data/client_identities/<client-name>

Example

```
lunacm:> stc identityexport
```

```
Successfully exported the client identity to C:\Program Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\data\client_identities\client1
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc identityshow

Display the following information for the STC client token:

- > The client identity name
- > The public key SHA1 hash for the client identity
- > A list of the partitions registered with the client identity

Syntax

stc identityshow

Example

```
lunacm:> stc identityshow
```

```
Client Identity Name:      client1
Public Key SHA1 Hash:     d11c9d27884788332124d1417fffa07b8acd0c45
List of Registered Partitions:
```

Partition Identity Label	Partition Serial Number	Partition Public Key SHA1 Hash
par0	1238700701521	5b198518dbb6146f5a0ee78a8605b24de0191601
par1	1238700701522	3525218101b446e830464e3a39bb08bba6d0869c
par2	1238700701523	3e486cf08dd502ac8d5d3c6d4b81f4735c72ecec
par3	154438865321	440fe709d45ddab5833192d2ef2142a982019a7d
par4	154438865322	988d88995e4a336f0a6d0ecee5f91de09598725d
par5	154438865323	f4d50c439fe8159778e76c9efdde1cb1ee40dcc0

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc partitionderegister

Remove the partition identity public key that is currently registered to the STC client token. Use this command if you no longer require access to a registered partition.

After invoking this command, use the command "[clientconfig restart](#)" on page 45 to restart LunaCM and refresh the slot list.

CAUTION! Deregistering a partition disables the STC link. Any applications using the partition will lose access to the partition.

Syntax

stc partitionderegister -serial <partition_serialnum> [**-force**]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-serial <partition_serialnum>	-s	Specifies the serial number of the partition to deregister.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.

Example

```
lunacm:> stc partitionderegister -serial 98730559
```

```
Are you sure you want to deregister the partition 98730559?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Partition 98730559 successfully deregistered from the client token.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stc partitionregister

Register the partition in the current slot to the STC client token.

After invoking this command, use the command ["clientconfig restart" on page 45](#) to restart LunaCM and refresh the slot list.

Syntax

stc partitionregister -file <partition_ID_filepath> [-label <partition_ID_label>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-file <partition_id_filepath>	-f	Specifies the path to the partition identity file.
-label <partition_id_label>	-l	Specifies a label for the partition identity.

Example

```
lunacm:> stc partitionregister par0 -file /usr/safenet/lunaclient/partition_
identities/359693009026.pid
```

Partition identity 359693009026 successfully registered.

Command Result : No Error

stc status

Display the STC status and configuration information for the current slot, or for all slots.

Syntax

stc status [-all]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-all	-a	Display the STC status for all slots.

Example

NOTE The key life is displayed only if allowed by the partition security policy settings.

```
lunacm:> stc status
```

```
Enabled:           Yes
Status:           Connected
Channel ID:       1
Cipher Name:      AES 256 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining
HMAC Name:        HMAC with SHA 512 Bit
```

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> stc status -all
```

Slot ID	Enabled	State	Channel ID	Cipher Name	HMAC name
0	Yes	Connected	1	AES256_CBC	HMAC_SHA512
1	Yes	Connected	2	AES256_CBC	HMAC_SHA512
2	Yes	Connected	3	AES256_CBC	HMAC_SHA512
3	Yes	Connected	7	AES256_CBC	HMAC_SHA512
4	Yes	Connected	8	AES256_CBC	HMAC_SHA512

Command Result : No Error

stc tokeninit

Initialize an STC client identity token. You must run this command on a Windows client if you are initializing an eToken 7300 hard token.

Use the command "[stc tokenlist](#)" on page 244 to list the available tokens and to determine whether the token has been initialized.

NOTE Re-initializing a token deletes all information stored in the token (client identity and the list of all registered partition identities).

Syntax

stc tokeninit -label <token_label> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-label <token_label>	-l	Specifies the label of the token.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting.

Example

Uninitialized token

```
lunacm:> stc tokeninit -label token1
```

Successfully initialized the client token.

Command Result : No Error

Previously initialized token

```
lunacm:> stc tokeninit -label token1
```

The client token token1 is already initialized with the following client identity:

```
Client Identity Name:      client1
Public Key SHA1 Hash:     d11c9d27884788332124d1417fffa07b8acd0c45
List of Registered Partitions:
```

Partition Identity Label	Partition Serial Number	Partition Public Key SHA1 Hash
par0	154438865321	440fe709d45ddab5833192d2ef2142a982019a7d
par1	154438865322	988d88995e4a336f0a6d0ecee5f91de09598725d
par2	154438865323	f4d50c439fe8159778e76c9efdde1cb1ee40dcc0

Re-initialization will delete the client identity and remove existing partition registrations.

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

Successfully initialized the client token.

Command Result : No Error

stc tokenlist

List the available STC client identity tokens. Use this command to determine the following:

- > Which token to use when setting up a token using the command "[stc tokeninit](#)" on [page 242](#)
- > Whether the token has been initialized.

NOTE Only one token per client is supported.

Syntax

stc tokenlist

Example

```
lunacm:> stc tokenlist
```

Token Slot ID	Token Label	Serial Number	Initialized
1	token1	55f3f968b2	Yes

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stconfig

Access the STC configuration commands. Use these commands to specify the network and security settings for an STC link between a client and a Luna Network HSM 7 partition.

See also ["stc" on page 231](#) for STC setup commands, which you can use to set up and manage an STC network link.

Syntax

stconfig

activationtimeoutset
activationtimeoutshow
cipherdisable
cipherenable
ciphershow
clientderegister
clientlist
clientregister
hmacdisable
hmacenable
hmacshow
partitionidexport
partitionidshow
rekeythresholdset
rekeythresholdshow

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
activationtimeoutset	atse	Set the activation timeout for an STC link. See "stconfig activationtimeoutset" on page 247 .
activationtimeoutshow	atsh	Display the activation timeout for an STC link. See "stconfig activationtimeoutshow" on page 248 .
cipherdisable	cid	Disable the use of a symmetric encryption cipher algorithm for data encryption on an STC link. See "stconfig cipherdisable" on page 249 .
cipherenable	cie	Enable the use of a symmetric encryption cipher algorithm for data encryption on an STC link. See "stconfig cipherenable" on page 251 .
ciphershow	cish	List the symmetric encryption cipher algorithms you can use for data encryption on an STC link. See "stconfig ciphershow" on page 252 .

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
clientderegister	cld	Deregister a client's STC public key from a partition. See "stconfig clientderegister" on page 253 .
clientlist	cli	List the clients registered to a partition. See "stconfig clientlist" on page 254 .
clientregister	clr	Register a client's STC public key to a partition. See "stconfig clientregister" on page 255 .
hmacdisable	hmd	Disable the use of an HMAC message digest algorithm for message integrity verification on an STC link. See "stconfig hmacdisable" on page 256 .
hmacenable	hme	Enable the use of an HMAC message digest algorithm for message integrity verification on an STC link. See "stconfig hmacenable" on page 257 .
hmacshow	hsh	List the HMAC message digest algorithms you can use for message integrity verification on an STC link. See "stconfig hmacshow" on page 258 .
partitionidexport	pidex	Export a partition's STC public key to a file. See "stconfig partitionidexport" on page 259 .
partitionidshow	pish	Display a partition's STC public key and serial number. See "stconfig partitionidshow" on page 260 .
rekeythresholdset	rkse	Set the rekey threshold for the symmetric key used to encrypt data on an STC link. See "stconfig rekeythresholdset" on page 261 .
rekeythresholdshow	rksh	Display the rekey threshold for the symmetric key used to encrypt data on an STC link. See "stconfig rekeythresholdshow" on page 262 .

stconfig activationtimeoutset

Set the activation timeout for an STC link. The activation timeout is the maximum time allowed to establish the STC link before the channel request is dropped.

Syntax

stconfig activationtimeoutset -time <seconds>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-time <seconds>	-t	Specifies the activation timeout, in seconds. Range: 1-240 Default: 120

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig activationtimeoutset -time 30
```

Successfully changed the activation timeout for the current slot to 30 seconds.

stconfig activationtimeoutshow

Display the activation timeout for an STC link. The activation timeout is the maximum time allowed to establish the STC link before the channel request is dropped.

Syntax

stconfig activationtimeoutshow

Example: Current Slot

```
lunacm:> stconfig activationtimeoutshow
```

The activation timeout for the current slot is 30 seconds.

Command Result : No Error

stcconfig cipherdisable

Disable the use of a symmetric encryption cipher algorithm for data encryption on an STC link. All data transmitted over the STC link will be encrypted using the cipher that is both enabled and that offers the highest level of security. For example, if AES 192 and AES 256 are enabled, and AES 128 is disabled, AES 256 will be used. You can use the command "[stcconfig ciphershow](#)" on [page 252](#) to show which ciphers are currently enabled and the command "[stc status](#)" on [page 241](#) to display the cipher that is currently being used.

NOTE Performance is reduced for larger ciphers.

Syntax

stcconfig cipherdisable {-id <cipher_ID> | -all} [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-all	-a	Disable all ciphers. This argument is available only if you are using Luna HSM Client 10.2.0 or older.
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation. This argument is available only if you are using Luna HSM Client 10.2.0 or older.
-id <cipher_ID>	-id	Specifies the numerical identifier of the cipher you want to allow or disallow, as listed by " stcconfig ciphershow " on page 252

Example

```
lunacm:> stcconfig ciphershow
```

This table lists the ciphers supported for STC links to the current slot. Enabled ciphers are accepted during STC link negotiation with a client. If all ciphers are disabled, STC links to the partition are not encrypted.
STC Encryption: On

Cipher ID	Cipher Name	Enabled
1	AES 128 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	No
2	AES 192 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes
3	AES 256 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes

```
Command Result : No Error
```

```
lunacm:> stcconfig cipherdisable -id 3
```

AES 256 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining is now disabled for the current slot.

Command Result : No Error

stcconfig cipherenable

Enable the use of a symmetric encryption cipher algorithm for data encryption on an STC link. All data transmitted over the STC link will be encrypted using the cipher that is both enabled and that offers the highest level of security. For example, if AES 192 and AES 256 are enabled, and AES 128 is disabled, AES 256 will be used. You can use the command ["stcconfig ciphershow" on the next page](#) to show which ciphers are currently enabled and the command ["stc status" on page 241](#) to display the cipher that is currently being used.

NOTE Performance is reduced for larger ciphers.

Syntax

stcconfig cipherenable {-id <cipher_ID> -all}

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-all	-a	Enable all ciphers.
-id <cipher_ID>	-id	Specifies the numerical identifier of the cipher you want to allow or disallow, as listed by "stcconfig ciphershow" on the next page

Example

```
lunacm:> stcconfig ciphershow
```

This table lists the ciphers supported for STC links to the current slot. Enabled ciphers are accepted during STC link negotiation with a client. If all ciphers are disabled, STC links to the partition are not encrypted.

STC Encryption: On

Cipher ID	Cipher Name	Enabled
1	AES 128 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	No
2	AES 192 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes
3	AES 256 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes

Command Result : No Error

```
lunacm:> stcconfig cipherenable -id 3
```

AES 256 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining is now enabled for the current slot.

Command Result : No Error

stcconfig ciphershow

List the symmetric encryption cipher algorithms you can use for data encryption on an STC link.

Syntax

stcconfig ciphershow

Example

```
lunacm:> stcconfig ciphershow
```

This table lists the ciphers supported for STC links to the current slot. Enabled ciphers are accepted during STC link negotiation with a client. If all ciphers are disabled, STC links to the partition are not encrypted.

STC Encryption: On

Cipher ID	Cipher Name	Enabled
1	AES 128 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes
2	AES 192 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes
3	AES 256 Bit with Cipher Block Chaining	Yes

Command Result : No Error

stcconfig clientderegister

Deregister a client's STC public key from a partition. You must be logged into the partition as the SO to use this command.

CAUTION! Deregistering a client's public key disables the STC link to that client. If you delete the client identity for the partition SO, you will lose the partition. You can only recover by restoring the partition from a backup, with the help of the HSM SO.

Syntax

stcconfig clientderegister -label <client_label> [-force]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-force	-f	Force the action without prompting for confirmation.
-label <client_label>	-l	A string used to identify the client being deregistered.

Example

```
lunacm:> stcconfig clientderegister -label client2
```

```
Are you sure you want to deregister the client identity client2?
```

```
    Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now -> proceed
```

```
Successfully deregistered the client client2 from the current slot.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stcconfig clientlist

List the clients registered to a partition.

Syntax

stcconfig clientlist

Example

```
lunacm:> stcconfig clientlist
```

Client Name	Client Public Key SHA1 Hash
Partition SO	3472c9423f9faf2ce431fda7f845e53c783b7303
client2	8be55fa0f7ad688f1fa1f243c142a04fdaa8bf39

Command Result : No Error

stconfig clientregister

Register a client's STC public key to a partition. You must be logged in to the partition as the SO to use this command.

NOTE Each client identity registered to a partition uses 2332 bytes of storage on the partition. Before registering a client identity to a partition, ensure that there is adequate free space.

Syntax

stconfig clientregister -label <client_label> **-file** <client_public_key>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-label <client_label>	-l	A string used to identify the client being registered.
-file <client_public_key>	-f	Specifies the full path to the client public key file.

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig clientregister -label client2 -file "C:\Program
Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\data\client_identities\client2"
```

Successfully registered the client client2 to the current slot.

Command Result : No Error

stconfig hmacdisable

Disable the use of an HMAC message digest algorithm for message integrity verification on an STC link. The HMAC algorithm that is both enabled and that offers the highest level of security is used. For example, if SHA 256 and SHA 512 are enabled, SHA 512 is used. You can use the command "[stconfig hmacshow](#)" on page 258 to show which HMAC message digest algorithms are currently enabled/disabled and the command "[stc status](#)" on page 241 to display the HMAC message digest algorithm that is currently being used.

NOTE This command was removed when STC was upgraded in [Luna HSM Client 10.3.0](#), [Luna Appliance Software 7.7.0](#), and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#). Newer versions of any of these components do not support this command.

Syntax

stconfig hmacdisable -id <hmac_ID>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-id <hmac_ID>	-i	Specifies the numerical identifier of the HMAC message digest algorithm you want to use, as listed using " stconfig hmacshow " on page 258

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig hmacshow
```

This table lists the HMAC algorithms supported for STC links to the current slot. Enabled algorithms are accepted during STC link negotiation with a client. At least one HMAC algorithm must be enabled.

HMAC ID	HMAC Name	Enabled
0	HMAC with SHA 256 Bit	Yes
1	HMAC with SHA 512 Bit	Yes

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

```
lunacm:> stconfig hmacdisable -id 0
```

HMAC with SHA 256 Bit for the current slot is now disabled.

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

stconfig hmacenable

Enable the use of an HMAC message digest algorithm for message integrity verification on an STC link. The HMAC algorithm that is both enabled and that offers the highest level of security is used. For example, if SHA 256 and SHA 512 are enabled, SHA 512 is used. You can use the command `stconfig hmacshow` on the next page to show which HMAC message digest algorithms are currently enabled/disabled and the command `stc status` on page 241 to display the HMAC message digest algorithm that is currently being used.

NOTE This command was removed when STC was upgraded in [Luna HSM Client 10.3.0](#), [Luna Appliance Software 7.7.0](#), and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#). Newer versions of any of these components do not support this command.

Syntax

`stconfig hmacenable -id <hmac_ID>`

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
<code>-id <hmac_ID></code>	<code>-i</code>	Specifies the numerical identifier of the HMAC message digest algorithm you want to use, as listed using <code>stconfig hmacshow</code> on the next page

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig hmacshow
```

This table lists the HMAC algorithms supported for STC links to the current slot. Enabled algorithms are accepted during STC link negotiation with a client. At least one HMAC algorithm must be enabled.

HMAC ID	HMAC Name	Enabled
0	HMAC with SHA 256 Bit	No
1	HMAC with SHA 512 Bit	Yes

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

```
lunacm:> stconfig hmacenable -id 0
```

HMAC with SHA 256 Bit for the current slot is now enabled.

```
Command Result : 0 (Success)
```

stconfig hmacshow

List the HMAC message digest algorithms you can use for message integrity verification on an STC link.

NOTE This command was removed when STC was upgraded in [Luna HSM Client 10.3.0](#), [Luna Appliance Software 7.7.0](#), and [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.0](#). Newer versions of any of these components do not support this command.

Syntax

stconfig hmacshow

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig hmacshow
```

This table lists the HMAC algorithms supported for STC links to the current slot. Enabled algorithms are accepted during STC link negotiation with a client. At least one HMAC algorithm must be enabled.

HMAC ID	HMAC Name	Enabled
0	HMAC with SHA 256 Bit	Yes
1	HMAC with SHA 512 Bit	Yes

Command Result : No Error

stconfig partitionidexport

Export a partition's STC public key to a file.

NOTE If the HSM is zeroized while STC is enabled, the STC link between LunaCM and the admin partition will no longer authenticate, since the admin partition identity no longer exists. If this occurs, you will be unable to log into, or initialize, the HSM. To recover from this state, run the **stconfig partitionidexport** command without any parameters. When you run the command, a new identity is created for the admin partition, and the new admin partition public key is exported to the default directory. This will restore the STC link between LunaCM and the admin partition, allowing you to re-initialize the HSM. You can only run this command, while not logged into the HSM, if the HSM is zeroized.

Syntax

stconfig partitionidexport [-file <filepath>]

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-file <filepath>	-f	Specifies the full path to the file to which you want to export the partition's STC public key. If you omit this parameter the key is exported by default to the following file: <code><luna_client_root>/identities/<partition_serial_number>.pem</code>

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig partitionidexport
```

```
Successfully exported partition identity for the current slot to C:\Program
Files\SafeNet\LunaClient\data\partition_identities\154438865321.pid
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stcconfig partitionidshow

Display a partition's STC public key and serial number.

Syntax

stcconfig partitionidshow

Example

```
lunacm:> stcconfig partitionidshow
```

```
Partition Serial Number:          154438865321  
Partition Identity Public Key SHA1 Hash: 440fe709d45ddab5833192d2ef2142a982019a7d
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stconfig rekeythresholdset

Set the rekey threshold for the symmetric key used to encrypt data on an STC link. The symmetric key is used to encode the number of messages specified by the threshold value, after which it is regenerated and the counter is reset to 0.

The default of 400 million messages would force a rekeying operation once every 24 hours on an HSM under heavy load (processing approximately 5000 messages/second), or once a week for an HSM under light load (processing approximately 700 messages/second).

Syntax

stconfig rekeythresholdset -value <threshold>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-value <threshold>	-v	An integer that specifies the key life (in millions of encoded messages) for the STC symmetric key. Enter a value of 0 to disable rekeying. Range: 0 to 400 million messages. Default: 400 million messages.

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig rekeythresholdset -value 300
```

Successfully changed the rekey threshold for the current slot to 300. (in millions of messages)

Command Result : No Error

stconfig rekeythresholdshow

Display the rekey threshold for the symmetric key used to encrypt data on an STC link. The symmetric key is used for the number of times specified by the threshold value, after which it is regenerated and the counter is reset to 0.

Syntax

stconfig rekeythresholdset

Example

```
lunacm:> stconfig rekeythresholdshow
```

The current rekey threshold for the current slot is 400. (in millions of messages)

Command Result : No Error

stm

Configure, or display information about Secure Transport Mode (STM).

NOTE The **stm** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM, or Luna Backup HSM 7. On Luna Backup HSM G5s, Secure Transport Mode is implemented using a secure recovery key (SRK). See [About Luna Backup HSM G5 Secure Transport and Tamper Recovery](#) and `lunacm:> "srk" on page 224` for more information. To access the STM feature on Luna Network HSM 7, use `lunash:> hsm stm`.

STM allows you to verify that an HSM has not been tampered while in transit or storage. STM is optional. When invoked, STM provides comparison strings that you can visually verify, and imposes a pause during the STM recover operation where you indicate that you have seen the command output and decided to resume using the HSM, or to leave the HSM in Secure Transport Mode pending further investigation. For more information, see [Secure Transport Mode](#).

Syntax

stm

recover
show
transport

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
recover	r	Recover an HSM that has been placed in STM. See "stm recover" on the next page .
show	s	Displays the current STM state. See "stm show" on page 266 .
transport	t	Access commands that allow you to enable or disable STM. See "stm transport" on page 267 .

stm recover

Recover the HSM from Secure Transport Mode (STM).

If the HSM is in initialized state, you must be logged in as HSM SO to recover from STM.

- > for multifactor quorum authenticated HSMs the blue HSM SO PED key is required;
- > for password authentication have the HSM SO password ready.

If the HSM is zeroized, no login is required.

NOTE The **stm** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM, or Luna Backup HSM 7. On Luna Backup HSM G5s, Secure Transport Mode is implemented using a secure recovery key (SRK). See [About Luna Backup HSM G5 Secure Transport and Tamper Recovery](#) and `lunacm:> "srk"` on [page 224](#) for more information. To access the STM feature on Luna Network HSM 7, use `lunash:> hsm stm`.

When you enter this command, include the random user string that was generated when the HSM was put into STM. A verification string will be displayed:

- > If the verification string generated matches the string that was displayed when the HSM was put into STM (see ["stm transport" on page 267](#)), the HSM was not tampered with while in STM.
- > If the verification string generated does not match the verification string generated when you placed the HSM in STM, this might indicate that the HSM has been tampered while in STM, or that an incorrect random user string has been entered..

NOTE If the STM verification process fails due to a lost or incorrect verification string, you have the option of proceeding with the recovery of the HSM from STM mode. If the STM verification process fails due to a tamper, you can also choose to factory-reset the HSM to bring it back to a Factory state, and then re-initialize.

If you are confident the HSM has not been tampered with, you can still enter **"proceed"** to recover from STM. See [Secure Transport Mode](#) for more information.

CAUTION! Before invoking the **stm recover** command, be very careful entering the SO authentication. A single failed attempt increments a counter that results in a change of the generated comparison string, which will cause STM verification to fail during Secure Transport Mode recovery.

Syntax

stm recover -randomuserstring <string>

Argument(s)	Shortcut	Description
-randomuserstring <string>	-r	To confirm that the HSM was not tampered with while in STM, enter the random user string generated when it was placed in STM, in the format XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

Example

```
lunacm:>stm recover -randomuserstring Gxbx-dXFM-x4bW-bMWN
```

```
Calculating the verification string (may take a few seconds)...
```

```
Verification String: SL7P-GWtA-JFKt-psCH
```

```
Please verify the string before you continue...
```

```
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Recovering the HSM from transport...
```

```
Successfully recovered from Transport Mode.
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stm show

Display the current Secure Transport Mode state.

NOTE The **stm** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM, or Luna Backup HSM 7. On Luna Backup HSM G5s, Secure Transport Mode is implemented using a secure recovery key (SRK). See [About Luna Backup HSM G5 Secure Transport and Tamper Recovery](#) and `lunacm:> "srk" on page 224` for more information. To access the STM feature on Luna Network HSM 7, use `lunash:> hsm stm`.

The state is 0 or 1, as follows:

0	The HSM is not in transport mode, and is ready for use.
1	The HSM is in transport mode. You must use the command "stm recover" on page 264 to exit transport mode before you can use the HSM.

Syntax

stm show

Example

```
lunacm:> stm show
```

```
STM State Flags ->
Transport Mode:      0
```

```
Command Result : No Error
```

stm transport

Place the HSM in Secure Transport Mode (STM).

You must be logged in as HSM SO to invoke Secure Transport Mode.

- > for multifactor quorum authenticated HSMs, the blue HSM SO PED key is required
- > for password authentication have the HSM SO password ready

NOTE The **stm** commands appear only when LunaCM's active slot is set to the administrative partition on a Luna PCIe HSM 7, Luna USB HSM, or Luna Backup HSM 7. On Luna Backup HSM G5s, Secure Transport Mode is implemented using a secure recovery key (SRK). See [About Luna Backup HSM G5 Secure Transport and Tamper Recovery](#) and `lunacm:> "srk" on page 224` for more information. To access the STM feature on Luna Network HSM 7, use `lunash:> hsm stm`.

When you enter this command, two strings are displayed: a verification string and a random user string. Record both of these to confirm later that the HSM was not tampered with while in STM. When you recover from STM, enter the random user string and compare the generated verification string to the original one you received. If the strings match, the HSM has not been tampered while in STM (see ["stm recover" on page 264](#)).

CAUTION! Using a multifactor quorum-authenticated HSM with [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.1-20](#) or older, ensure that CO, LCO and CU roles are deactivated *on all partitions* before placing the HSM in Secure Transport Mode (see [Deactivating a Role](#)). If any roles are still activated when STM is set, this can result in mismatched verification strings during STM recovery. This is not necessary using [Luna HSM Firmware 7.7.2](#) or newer; placing the HSM in STM automatically logs out and deactivates these roles. The roles can be logged in and reactivated manually after STM recovery.

Syntax

stm transport

Example

```
lunacm:>stm transport
```

```
You are about to configure the HSM in STM.
Are you sure you wish to continue?
```

```
Type 'proceed' to continue, or 'quit' to quit now ->proceed
```

```
Configuring the HSM for transport (may take a few seconds)...
```

```
HSM was successfully configured for transport.
```

```
Please record the displayed verification & random user strings.
These are required to recover from Secure Transport Mode.
```

Verification String: SL7P-GWtA-JFKt-psCH

Random User String: Gxbx-dXFM-x4bW-bMWN

Command Result : No Error